INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

MANUAL
OF THE INTERNATIONAL
STATISTICAL CLASSIFICATION
OF DISEASES, INJURIES, AND
CAUSES OF DEATH

Based on the Recommendations
of the Seventh Revision Conference, 1955,
and Adopted by the Ninth World Health Assembly
under the WHO Nomenclature Regulations

Volume 1

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION
PALAIS DES NATIONS
GENEVA
1957
Volume 1 Introduction

List of Three-digit Categories (Detailed List)

Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Subcategories

Medical Certification and Rules for Classification

Special Lists for Tabulation

Regulations

Volume 2 Alphabetical Index
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introduction</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Principles</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Review</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth Revision of the International Lists</td>
<td>xix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Developments in Health Statistics prior to the Seventh Revision</td>
<td>xxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventh Revision of the International Lists</td>
<td>xxv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death</td>
<td>xxviii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application of Statistical Classification to Morbidity and Mortality Statistics</td>
<td>xxxiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Lists of Causes for Tabulation</td>
<td>xxxvi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of the International Classification of Diseases as a Diagnostic Index</td>
<td>xxxviii</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>References</th>
<th>xxxix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List of Three-digit Categories (Detailed List)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Classifications</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Subcategories</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. Infective and Parasitic Diseases</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Neoplasms</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Allergic, Endocrine System, Metabolic, and Nutritional Diseases</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Diseases of the Blood and Blood-forming Organs</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Mental, Psychoneurotic, and Personality Disorders</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Diseases of the Circulatory System</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Diseases of the Respiratory System</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. Diseases of the Digestive System</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Diseases of the Genito-urinary System</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. Deliveries and Complications of Pregnancy, Childbirth, and the Puerperium</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII. Diseases of the Bones and Organs of Movement</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV. Congenital Malformations</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV. Certain Diseases of Early Infancy</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI. Symptoms, Senility, and Ill-defined Conditions</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII. Accidents, Poisoning, and Violence</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E XVII. Alternative Classification of Accidents, Poisonings, and Violence (External Cause)</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N XVII. Alternative Classification of Accidents, Poisonings, and Violence (Nature of Injury)</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Classifications for Special Admissions, Livebirths, and Stillbirths</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Conditions and Examinations without Sickness</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions for Convalescent Care, Plastic Treatment, and Fitting of Prosthetic Devices</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification of Liveborn Infants according to Type of Birth</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification of Causes of Stillbirth</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Classifications for Prophylactic Inoculations, Impairments, Blindness, and Deafness</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophylactic Inoculation and Vaccination</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment due to Birth Injury, Congenital Malformation, and Musculoskeletal Diseases</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment due to Other Diseases and Accidents</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence or Amputation of Major and Minor Members due to Diseases, Congenital Malformations, and Injuries</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blindness and Deafness following Disease or Injury</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Certification and Rules for Classification</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Tabulation Lists</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List A. Intermediate List of 150 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity and Mortality</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List B. Abbreviated List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Mortality</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List C. Special List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity for Social Security Purposes</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION
INTRODUCTION

General Principles

Classification is fundamental to the quantitative study of any phenomenon. It is recognized as the basis of all scientific generalization and is therefore an essential element in statistical methodology. Uniform definitions and uniform systems of classification are prerequisites in the advancement of scientific knowledge. In the study of illness and death, therefore, a standard classification of disease and injury for statistical purposes is essential.

There are many approaches to the classification of disease. The anatomist, for example, may desire a classification based on the part of the body affected. The pathologist, on the other hand, is primarily interested in the nature of the disease process. The clinician must consider disease from these two angles, but needs further knowledge of etiology. In other words, there are many axes of classification and the particular axis selected will be determined by the interests of the investigator. A statistical classification of disease and injury will depend, therefore, upon the use to be made of the statistics to be compiled.

The purpose of a statistical classification is often confused with that of a nomenclature. Basically a medical nomenclature is a list or catalogue of approved terms for describing and recording clinical and pathological observations. To serve its full function, it should be extensive, so that any pathological condition can be accurately recorded. As medical science advances, a nomenclature must expand to include new terms necessary to record new observations. Any morbid condition that can be specifically described will need a specific designation in a nomenclature.

This complete specificity of a nomenclature prevents it from serving satisfactorily as a statistical classification. When one speaks of statistics, it is at once inferred that the interest is in a group of cases and not in individual occurrences. The purpose of a statistical compilation of disease data is primarily to furnish quantitative data that will answer questions about groups of cases.
INTRODUCTION

This distinction between a statistical classification and a nomenclature has always been clear to medical statisticians. The aims of statistical classification of disease cannot be better summarized than in the following paragraphs written by William Farr \(^1\) a century ago:

"The causes of death were tabulated in the early Bills of Mortality (Tables mortuaires) alphabetically; and this course has the advantage of not raising any of those nice questions in which it is vain to expect physicians and statisticians to agree unanimously. But statistics is eminently a science of classification; and it is evident, on glancing at the subject cursorily, that any classification that brings together in groups diseases that have considerable affinity, or that are liable to be confounded with each other, is likely to facilitate the deduction of general principles.

"Classification is a method of generalization. Several classifications may, therefore, be used with advantage; and the physician, the pathologist, or the jurist, each from his own point of view, may legitimately classify the diseases and the causes of death in the way that he thinks best adapted to facilitate his inquiries, and to yield general results.

"The medical practitioner may found his main divisions of diseases on their treatment as medical or surgical; the pathologist, on the nature of the morbid action or product; the anatomist or the physiologist on the tissues and organs involved; the medical jurist, on the suddenness or the slowness of the death; and all these points well deserve attention in a statistical classification.

"In the eyes of national statisticians the most important elements are, however, brought into account in the ancient subdivision of diseases into plagues, or epidemics and endemics, into diseases of common occurrence (sporadic diseases), which may be conveniently divided into three classes, and into injuries the immediate results of violence or of external causes."

A statistical classification of disease must be confined to a limited number of categories which will encompass the entire range of morbid conditions. The categories should be chosen so that they will facilitate the statistical study of disease phenomena. A specific disease entity should have a separate title in the classification only when its separation is warranted because the frequency of its occurrence, or its importance as a morbid condition, justifies its isolation as a separate category. On the other hand, many titles in the classification will refer to groups of separate but usually related morbid conditions. Every disease or morbid condition, however, must have a definite and appropriate place as an inclusion in one of the categories of the statistical classification. A few items of the
statistical list will be residual titles for other and miscellaneous conditions which cannot be classified under the more specific titles. These miscellaneous categories should be kept to a minimum.

Before a statistical classification can be put into actual use, it is necessary that a decision be reached as to the inclusions for each category. These terms should be arranged as a tabular list under each title, and an alphabetical index should be prepared. If medical nomenclature were uniform and standard, such a task would be simple and quite direct. Actually the doctors who practise and who will be making entries in medical records or writing medical certificates of death were educated at different medical schools and over a period of more than fifty years. As a result, the medical entries on sickness records, hospital records, and death certificates are certain to be of mixed terminology which cannot be modernized or standardized by the wave of any magician's wand. All these terms, good and bad, must be provided for as inclusions in a statistical classification.

The construction of a practical scheme of classification of disease and injury for general statistical use involves various compromises. Efforts to provide a statistical classification upon a strictly logical arrangement of morbid conditions have failed in the past. The various titles will represent a series of necessary compromises between classifications based on etiology, anatomical site, age, and circumstance of onset, as well as the quality of information available on medical reports. Adjustments must also be made to meet the varied requirements of vital statistics offices, hospitals of different types, medical services of the armed forces, social insurance organizations, sickness surveys, and numerous other agencies. While no single classification will fit the specialized needs for all these purposes, it should provide a common basis of classification for general statistical use.

Historical Review

Early history

Sir George H. Knibbs,² the eminent Australian statistician, credited François Bossier de Lacroix (1706-1777), better known as Sauvages, with the first attempt to classify diseases systematically. Sauvages' comprehensive treatise was published under the title Nosologia Methodica. A contemporary of Sauvages was the great
methodologist Linnaeus (1707-1778), one of whose treatises was entitled *Genera Morborum*. At the beginning of the 19th century, the classification of disease in most general use was one by William Cullen (1710-1790), of Edinburgh, which was published in 1785 under the title *Synopsis Nosologiae Methodicae*.

The statistical study of disease, however, began for all practical purposes with the work of John Graunt on the London Bills of Mortality a century earlier. The kind of classification which this pioneer had at his disposal is exemplified by his attempt to estimate the proportion of liveborn children who died before reaching the age of six years, no records of age at death being then available. He took all deaths classed as thrush, convulsions, rickets, teeth and worms, abortives, chrysomes, infants, livergrown, and overlaid and added to them half the deaths classed as smallpox, swine pox, measles, and worms without convulsions. Despite the crudity of this classification his estimate of a 36 per cent mortality before the age of six years appears from later evidence to have been a good one. While three centuries have contributed something to the scientific accuracy of disease classification, there are many who doubt the usefulness of attempts to compile statistics of disease, or even causes of death, because of the difficulties of classification. To these, one can quote Professor Major Greenwood: "The scientific purist, who will wait for medical statistics until they are nosologically exact, is no wiser than Horace's rustic waiting for the river to flow away."

Fortunately for the progress of preventive medicine, the General Register Office of England and Wales, at its inception in 1837, found in William Farr (1807-1883) — its first medical statistician — a man who not only made the best possible use of the imperfect classifications of disease available at the time, but laboured to secure better classification and international uniformity in their use.

Farr found the classification of Cullen in use in the public services of his day. It had not been revised so as to embody the advances of medical science, nor was it deemed by him to be satisfactory for statistical purposes. In the first Annual Report of the Registrar General, therefore, he discussed the principles that should govern a statistical classification of disease and urged the adoption of a uniform classification in the following paragraph that has been
quoted so regularly in both the British and American Manuals of the International List of Causes of Death:

“The advantages of a uniform statistical nomenclature, however imperfect, are so obvious, that it is surprising no attention has been paid to its enforcement in Bills of Mortality. Each disease has, in many instances, been denoted by three or four terms, and each term has been applied to as many different diseases: vague, inconvenient names have been employed, or complications have been registered instead of primary diseases. The nomenclature is of as much importance in this department of inquiry as weights and measures in the physical sciences, and should be settled without delay.”

Both nomenclature and statistical classification received constant study and consideration by Farr in his annual “Letters” to the Registrar General published in the Annual Reports of the Registrar General. The utility of a uniform classification of causes of death was so strongly recognized at the first International Statistical Congress, held at Brussels in 1853, that it requested Dr. William Farr and Dr. Marc d’Espine, of Geneva, to prepare “une nomenclature uniforme des causes de décès applicable à tous les pays”. At the next Congress, at Paris in 1855, Farr and d’Espine submitted two separate lists which were based on very different principles. Farr’s classification was arranged under five groups: Epidemic diseases, Constitutional (general) diseases, Local diseases arranged according to anatomical site, Developmental diseases, and diseases that are the direct result of violence. D’Espine classified diseases according to their nature (gouty, herpatic, hämatic, etc.). The Congress adopted a compromise list of 139 rubrics. In 1864, this classification was revised at Paris “sur le modèle de celle de W. Farr”, and was subsequently revised in 1874, 1880, and 1886. Although there was never any universal acceptance of this classification, the general arrangement, including the principle of classifying diseases by anatomical site, proposed by Farr has survived as the basis of the International List of Causes of Death.

Adoption of International List of Causes of Death

The International Statistical Institute, the successor to the International Statistical Congress, at its meeting in Vienna in 1891, charged a committee, of which Dr. Jacques Bertillon (1851-1922), Chef des Travaux statistiques de la ville de Paris, was chairman, with the preparation of a classification of causes of death. It is of interest to note that Bertillon was the grandson of Dr. Achille
in 1928. In order to co-ordinate the work of both agencies, an international commission, known as the "Mixed Commission", was created with an equal number of representatives from the International Statistical Institute and the Health Organization of the League of Nations. This Commission drafted the proposals for the Fourth (1929) and the Fifth (1938) revisions of the International List of Causes of Death.

The Fifth Decennial Revision Conference

The Fifth International Conference for the Revision of the International List of Causes of Death, like the preceding conferences, was convened by the Government of France and was held at Paris in October 1938. The Conference approved three lists: a detailed list of 200 titles, an intermediate list of 87 titles and an abridged list of 44 titles. Apart from bringing the lists up to date in accordance with the progress of science, particularly in the chapter on infective and parasitic diseases, and changes in the chapters on puerperal conditions and on accidents, the Conference made as few changes as possible in the contents, number, and even in the numbering of the items. A list of causes of stillbirth was also drawn up and approved by the Conference.

As regards classification of diseases for morbidity statistics, the Conference recognized the growing necessity for a corresponding list of diseases to meet the statistical needs of widely differing organizations, such as health insurance organizations, hospitals, military medical services, health administrations, and similar agencies. The following resolution, therefore, was adopted:

"2. International Lists of Diseases.

"In view of the importance of the compilation of international lists of diseases corresponding to the international lists of causes of death:

"The Conference recommends that the Joint Committee appointed by the International Institute of Statistics and the Health Organization of the League of Nations undertake, as in 1929, the preparation of international lists of diseases, in conjunction with experts and representatives of the organizations specially concerned.

"Pending the compilation of international lists of diseases, the Conference recommends that the various national lists in use should, as far as possible, be brought into line with the detailed International List of Causes of Death (the numbers of the chapters, headings and sub-headings, but not the titles of the items)."
The Conference further recommended that the United States Government continue its studies of the statistical treatment of joint causes of death in the following resolution:

"3. Death Certificate and Selection of Cause of Death where more than One Cause is given (Joint Causes).

"The Conference,

"Whereas, in 1929, the United States Government was good enough to undertake the study of the means of unifying the methods of selection of the main cause of death to be tabulated in those cases where two or more causes are mentioned on the death certificate,

"And whereas, the numerous surveys completed or in the course of preparation in several countries reveal the importance of this problem, which has not yet been solved,

"And whereas, according to these surveys, the international comparability of death rates from the various diseases requires, not only the solution of the problem of the selection of the main tabulated cause of death, but also the solution of a number of other questions;

"(1) Warmly thanks the United States Government for the work it has accomplished or promoted in this connection;

"(2) Requests the United States Government to continue its investigations during the next ten years, in co-operation with other countries and organizations, on a slightly wider basis, and

"(3) Suggests that, for these future investigations, the United States Government should set up a subcommittee comprising representatives of countries and organizations participating in the investigations undertaken in this connection."

Previous Classifications of Diseases for Morbidity Statistics

In the discussion so far, classification of disease has been presented almost wholly in relation to cause-of-death statistics. Farr, however, recognized that it was desirable "to extend the same system of nomenclature to diseases which, though not fatal, cause disability in the population, and now figure in the tables of the diseases of armies, navies, hospitals, prisons, lunatic asylums, public institutions of every kind, and sickness societies, as well as in the census of countries like Ireland, where the diseases of all the people are enumerated." In his "Report on Nomenclature and Statistical Classification of Diseases" presented to the Second International Statistical Congress, he therefore included in the general list of diseases the greater part of those diseases that affect health as well as diseases that are fatal. At the Fourth International Statistical Congress, held at London in 1860, Florence Nightingale urged the
adoption of Farr's classification of diseases for the tabulation of hospital morbidity in a paper entitled "Proposals for a Uniform Plan of Hospital Statistics".

At the First International Conference at Paris in 1900 to revise the Bertillon Classification of Causes of Death, a parallel classification of diseases for use in statistics of sickness was adopted. Such a parallel list was also adopted at the second conference in 1909. The extra categories for non-fatal diseases were formed by subdivision of certain rubrics of the cause-of-death classification into two or three disease groups, each of these being designated by a letter. The translation in English of the Second Decennial Revision, published by the U.S. Department of Commerce and Labor in 1910, was entitled International Classification of Causes of Sickness and Death. Later revisions incorporated some of the groups into the detailed International List of Causes of Death. The Fourth International Conference adopted a classification of illness which differed from the detailed International List of Causes of Death only by the addition of further subdivisions of 12 titles. These international classifications of illnesses, however, have failed to receive general acceptance, as they provided only a limited expansion of the basic cause-of-death list.

In the absence of a uniform classification of diseases that could be used satisfactorily for statistics of illness, many countries have found it necessary to prepare such lists. These should not be confused with disease nomenclatures such as the Nomenclature of Diseases of the Royal College of Physicians of London or the Standard Nomenclature of Disease now published by the American Medical Association. The former traces its lineage back to a resolution of the Royal College of Physicians of London on 9 July 1857, but the first edition of this nomenclature did not appear until 1869. Its purpose, as pointed out in the preface of this edition, was to provide authoritative medical terminology "for perfecting the statistical registration of diseases, with a view to the discovery of statistical truths concerning their history, nature, and phenomena, the want of a generally recognized Nomenclature of Diseases has long been felt as an indispensable condition ". The Nomenclature has been revised periodically (1885, 1896, 1906, 1918, 1931, and 1947) and has afforded a continual basis of authority for British physicians in the use of medical terms.
Until recently, there had been no similar authoritative nomenclature in the United States. Numerous hospital nomenclatures, such as that of the Bellevue and Allied Hospitals and that of the Massachusetts General Hospital, have had extensive use. In 1919, the U.S. Bureau of the Census published a Standard Nomenclature of Diseases and Pathological Conditions, Injuries, and Poisonings for the United States which was an attempted consolidation of eight nomenclatures then largely in use. Early in the history of the American Medical Association efforts were made in the direction of a nomenclature. An American Nomenclature of Diseases was actually prepared in 1872, but the work was discontinued until the Association took over the Standard Nomenclature of Disease in 1937. The work on this latter Nomenclature was initiated on 22 March 1928, when the National Conference on Nomenclature of Disease was formed under the sponsorship of the New York Academy of Medicine. The basic plan of this Nomenclature was adopted at the Second National Conference on Nomenclature, on 24 November 1930. The first printing appeared in 1932, the first edition in 1933, and a second edition in 1935. In 1937, the American Medical Association took over the responsibility of periodic revisions, and as a result of the Fourth National Conference on Nomenclature, held in 1940, the third edition, which included a Standard Nomenclature of Operations as well, appeared in 1942. The fourth edition was published in 1952 under the title Standard Nomenclature of Diseases and Operations. Such standard nomenclatures, as pointed out in the preface to the first edition of the British Nomenclature, are a great aid in the "statistical registration of diseases", but cannot, because of their very nature, serve as statistical classifications.

On the other hand, many countries found it necessary to prepare lists of diseases for the statistical tabulation of causes of illness. A Standard Morbidity Code was prepared by the Dominion Council of Health of Canada and published in 1936. The main subdivisions of this code represented the eighteen chapters of the 1929 Revision of the International List of Causes of Death, and these were subdivided into some 380 specific disease categories. At the 1938 International Conference, the Canadian delegate introduced a modification of this list for consideration as the basis for an international list of causes of illness. Although no action was taken on this proposal, the Fifth International Conference adopted the resolution previously quoted.
In 1944, provisional classifications of diseases and injuries were published in Britain and the United States for use in the tabulation of morbidity statistics. Both classifications were more extensive than the Canadian list, but, like it, followed the general order of diseases as given in the International List of Causes of Death. The British classification was prepared by the Committee on Hospital Morbidity Statistics of the Medical Research Council which was created in January 1942. It is entitled *A Provisional Classification of Diseases and Injuries for Use in Compiling Morbidity Statistics.* It was prepared for the purpose of providing a scheme for collecting and recording statistics of patients admitted to hospitals of Great Britain, using a standard classification of diseases and injuries. It has been in use by the Ministry of Health in the classification of all Emergency Medical Service records, the Ministry of Pensions, hospitals, and other agencies in England.

Somewhat earlier, the Surgeon-General of the U.S. Public Health Service and the Director of the U.S. Bureau of the Census published, in the *Public Health Reports* for 30 August 1940, a list of diseases and injuries for tabulation of morbidity statistics. The code was prepared by the Division of Public Health Methods of the Public Health Service in co-operation with a committee of consultants appointed by the Surgeon-General. *A Manual for Coding Causes of Illness according to a Diagnosis Code for Tabulating Morbidity Statistics,* consisting of the diagnosis code, a tabular list of inclusions, and an alphabetical index, was published in 1944. The code found its use in several hospitals, in a large number of voluntary hospital insurance plans and medical care plans, and in special studies by other agencies in the United States.

*United States Committee on Joint Causes of Death*

In compliance with a resolution of the Fifth International Conference, the Secretary of State of the United States in 1945 appointed the U.S. Committee on Joint Causes of Death under the chairmanship of Dr. Lowell J. Reed, Vice-President and Professor of Biostatistics of the Johns Hopkins University. Members and consultants of this committee included representatives of the Canadian and British Governments and the Health Section of the League of Nations. Recognizing the general trend of thought with regard to morbidity and mortality statistical lists, this committee decided that before taking up the matter of joint causes, it would be
advantageous to consider classifications from the point of view of morbidity and mortality, since the joint-cause problem pertains to both types of statistics.

The committee also took cognizance of that part of the resolution of the last International Conference on International List of Diseases that recommended that the "various National Lists in use should, as far as possible, be brought in line with the detailed International List of Causes of Death". It recognized that the classification of sickness and injury is closely linked with the classification of causes of death. The view that such lists are fundamentally different arises from the erroneous belief that the International List is a classification of terminal causes, whereas it is in fact based upon the morbid condition which initiated the train of events ultimately resulting in death. The committee believed that, in order to utilize fully both morbidity and mortality statistics, not only should the classification of diseases for both purposes be comparable, but if possible there should be a single list.

Furthermore, an increasing number of statistical organizations are utilizing medical records involving both sickness and death. Even in organizations which compile only morbidity statistics, fatal as well as non-fatal cases must be coded. A single list, therefore, greatly facilitates the coding operations in such offices. It also provides a common base for comparison of morbidity and mortality statistics, which does not now exist.

A subcommittee was therefore appointed, which prepared a draft of a "Proposed Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death". A final draft was adopted by the committee after it had been modified on the basis of trials undertaken by various agencies in Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States.

Sixth Revision of the International Lists

The International Health Conference held in New York City in June and July 1946 entrusted the Interim Commission of the World Health Organization with the responsibility of "reviewing the existing machinery and of undertaking such preparatory work as may be necessary in connection with:

"(i) the next decennial revision of 'The International Lists of Causes of Death' (including the lists adopted under the International Agreement of 1934, relating to Statistics of Causes of Death); and

"(ii) the establishment of International Lists of Causes of Morbidity."

"14
To meet this responsibility, the Interim Commission appointed
the "Expert Committee for the Preparation of the Sixth Decennial
Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death".

This committee, in carrying out its task and taking full notice
of the prevailing opinion concerning morbidity and mortality clas­sification, reviewed and revised the above-mentioned proposed classi­fication which had been prepared by the United States Committee
on Joint Causes of Death and made available to the Expert Com­mittee for its consideration.

The resulting classification was circulated to national adminis­trations preparing morbidity and mortality statistics for comments
and suggestions under the title, *International Statistical Classifica­tion of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death*. The Expert Com­mittee considered the replies received from national administrations
and prepared a revised version incorporating such changes in the
classification as appeared to improve its utility and acceptability.
The committee also compiled a list of diagnostic terms to appear
under each title of the classification. Furthermore, a subcommittee
was appointed to prepare a comprehensive alphabetical index of
diagnostic statements classified to the appropriate category of the
classification.

The committee also considered the structure and uses of special
lists of causes for tabulation and publication of morbidity and
mortality statistics and studied other problems related to the
international comparability of mortality statistics such as form of
medical certificate and rules for classification.

The International Conference for the Sixth Revision of the
International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death was convened
in Paris from 26 to 30 April 1948 by the Government of France
under the terms of the Agreement signed at the close of the Fifth
Revision Conference in 1938. Its secretariat was entrusted jointly
to the competent French administrations and to the World Health
Organization, which had carried out the preparatory work under
the terms of the Arrangement concluded by the governments
represented at the International Health Conference in 1946.

The Conference in its report adopted the classification prepared
by the Expert Committee as the Sixth Revision of the International
Lists. It also considered other proposals of the Expert Committee
concerning the compilation, tabulation and publication of morbidity
and mortality statistics. The Conference approved the International
Form of Medical Certificate of Cause of Death, accepted the underlying cause of death as the main cause to be tabulated and endorsed the rules for selecting the underlying cause of death as well as the special lists for tabulation of morbidity and mortality data. It further recommended that the World Health Assembly adopt regulations under Article 21 (b) of the WHO Constitution to guide Member States in compiling morbidity and mortality statistics in accordance with the International Statistical Classification.

The First World Health Assembly endorsed the report of the Sixth Revision Conference and adopted World Health Organization Regulations No. 1,16 prepared on the basis of the recommendations of the Conference. The International Classification, including the Tabular List of Inclusions defining the content of the categories has been incorporated, together with the form of the medical certificate of cause of death, the rules for classification and the special lists for classification, into the Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death.17 The Manual consists of two volumes, volume 2 being an alphabetical index of diagnostic terms coded to the appropriate categories.

The Sixth Decennial Revision Conference marked the beginning of a new era in international vital and health statistics. Apart from approving a comprehensive list for both mortality and morbidity and agreeing on international rules for selecting the underlying cause of death, it recommended the adoption of a comprehensive programme of international co-operation in the field of vital and health statistics. An important item in this programme was the recommendation that governments establish national committees on vital and health statistics for the purpose of co-ordinating the statistical activities in the country, and to serve as a link between the national statistical institutions and the World Health Organization. It was further envisaged that such national committees would either singly or in co-operation with other national committees, study statistical problems of public health importance and make the results of their investigation available to WHO.

International Developments in Health Statistics prior to the Seventh Revision

Expert Committee on Health Statistics

The World Health Organization established through its epidemiological and statistical service the means for the international co-
ordination of health statistics and for promoting their international comparability. The WHO Expert Committee on Health Statistics, with the help of subcommittees appointed for special technical questions, provided advice and assistance in numerous problems in the field of health statistics. In several reports it submitted recommendations intended to enlarge the scope of vital and health statistics and to improve their uniformity and comparability. The Subcommittee on Definition of Stillbirth presented in its report to the Expert Committee the following definitions of "live birth" and of "foetal death" approved by the Expert Committee and subsequently adopted by the World Health Assembly, as recommendation under Article 23 of the Constitution:

"Live birth is the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which, after such separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta is attached; each product of such a birth is considered live born."

"Foetal death is death prior to the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy; the death is indicated by the fact that after such separation the foetus does not breathe or show any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles."

The subcommittee also formulated recommendations concerning the tabulation of live births and foetal deaths. It recommended tabulation of all live births, irrespective of the period of gestation, by all countries, with at least the following groups:

"Less than 20 completed weeks of gestation . . . Group I
20 completed weeks of gestation but less than 28 Group II
28 completed weeks of gestation and over . . . Group III
Gestation period not classifiable in groups I, II, and III . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Group IV"

It also encouraged the registration and tabulation of foetal deaths as "early", "intermediate" and "late foetal deaths", according to the same periods of gestation as those used for live births.
Realizing, however, that such tabulations would be beyond the possibilities of many countries, the subcommittee recommended that, as a minimum, all countries register and tabulate all foetal deaths after the 28th completed week of gestation. It refrained from a definition of "abortion" and suggested that the term "stillbirth" be retained only if essential for internal use and should in that case be synonymous with late foetal deaths (Group III).

The Subcommittee on the Registration of Cases of Cancer as well as their Statistical Presentation recommended, *inter alia*, anatomical fourth-digit subdivisions for certain of the categories 140–199 of the International Statistical Classification,\(^\text{20}\) to be used in cancer registration and morbidity statistics. It also discussed other problems affecting the preparation of statistics relating to cancer, such as registration of cases of cancer, classification of neoplasms according to histological type, and procedures for compiling comparable therapeutic cancer statistics, including the classification of neoplasms according to clinical stage.

The Conference on Morbidity Statistics held under WHO auspices in November 1951 discussed at length the various problems involved in the compilation, presentation and analysis of morbidity data. It stressed their importance as a valuable source of information required in connexion with a range of matters of public health and socio-economic interest and considered the variety of morbidity data coming from different sources, obtainable under different conditions, and suitable for different purposes. The Conference recognized the need for international agreement on definitions of terms commonly used to describe and measure morbidity and recommended a list of terms and definitions for systematic study with a view to national and international uniformity. The deliberations of the Morbidity Conference were discussed and endorsed by the Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its third report.\(^\text{20}\)

*National Committees on Vital and Health Statistics*

Following the recommendation made by the Sixth Revision Conference\(^\text{15}\) and endorsed by the First World Health Assembly,\(^\text{16}\) National Committees on Vital and Health Statistics have been established in various countries. Up to 1956, 33 national committees had been created. In addition, the functions of a national
committee are, in a number of other countries, undertaken by the health administration or some other central agency. In some other countries still, the formation of a national committee is being considered or under way.

The creation of a national committee has in many countries encouraged a fresh approach to the compilation, analysis and uses of vital and health statistics, thus proving that the basic idea of the recommendation of the Sixth Revision Conference is sound and a useful means of improving national and international vital and health statistics.

In the WHO Secretariat a focal unit for liaison with national committees on vital and health statistics has been created for exchange of information between the various committees. This liaison centre issues a special series of papers for national committees and, in addition, brings a variety of other material to the attention of national committees and other interested bodies.

A number of specific problems have been referred for study to national committees on vital and health statistics by the Expert Committee on Health Statistics—such as development of a statistical classification of operations and anaesthetic procedures; classification of foetal deaths when more than one cause is stated on the foetal death certificate; studies of terms and definitions used in connexion with morbidity statistics; standardization of rates for measuring morbidity, etc.

An International Conference of National Committees on Vital and Health Statistics was convened by WHO in collaboration with the United Nations in October 1953 in London, and was attended by representatives from 28 countries. The Conference reviewed the antecedents, objectives, patterns of organization and programmes of national committees in various countries, considered progress already made and possibilities for further work, and discussed the important role which they might play in the development of vital and health statistics. Other main topics discussed at the Conference included health and related vital statistics required by the various countries, according to the degree of development of their health and administrative services, methods of improving the quality of health statistics, and application of international regulations and recommendations.21
WHO Centre for Classification of Diseases

The WHO Centre for Classification of Diseases was established at the General Register Office of England and Wales on 1 January 1951, upon the recommendation of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its first and second reports to assist national administrations in problems arising out of the application of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death. The Centre provides advice through correspondence and visits and issues instructions to guide in the use of the International Classification. It has prepared a booklet entitled Supplementary Interpretations and Instructions for Coding Causes of Death (shortly called the Addendum), which amplified the provisions in the Manual of the International Statistical Classification and interpreted and clarified a number of points in the Classification, without altering its structure and meaning. Recognizing the importance of accurate medical certification of cause of death for reliable mortality statistics, the Centre has compiled a pamphlet instructing physicians in the use of the International Form of Medical Certificate of Cause of Death. Another booklet dealt with enquiries to physicians on vague and incomplete statements of the cause of death. In order to allow analysis of time trends in the mortality by cause, the Centre evaluated changes due to the sixth revision of the International Lists. The Centre also studied various other problems connected with the International Statistical Classification, such as classification and presentation of multiple causes of death; content of residual categories of the International Classification; usefulness of the International Form of Medical Certificate of Cause of Death. These studies were made available to countries for information and eventual application. Finally, the Centre accumulated, classified and analysed the experience acquired with the International Classification and assisted in all steps towards the seventh revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death.

Seventh Revision of the International Lists

The Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its third report recommended that the decennial revisions of the International Lists be held in years ending in “5” so that the revised Manual could be applied to mortality statistics at the beginning of years ending in “8”.

2
International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death

The sixth and seventh revisions of the classification represent an expansion of the disease rubrics of the previous International Lists to provide specific categories for non-fatal diseases and injuries. This expansion was done at the time of the sixth revision of the International List after detailed studies in the United Kingdom and the United States had shown that the International List provided a useful framework for developing a classification suitable for both morbidity and mortality statistics.

In giving an outline of the general principles underlying the present classification, it is well to consider again the purpose of a statistical classification which is to provide a list of disabilities for compiling statistics and not a nomenclature of diseases and injuries. In other words, not every condition receives a particular rubric or number, but there is a category to which every condition can be referred, and this has been achieved by the method of selective grouping. For instance, a broad group of conditions such as the psychoses is given a two-figure number and is then divided into nine categories corresponding to fairly well defined types of psychoses, and lastly there is a tenth or residual category to which the psychoses which are not already characterized or are ill defined can be allocated. The principles of determining what conditions should be specified as definite categories are based on frequency, importance, and clarity of characterization of the condition. The question as to how satisfactory these categories are will be tested under the principle that the number of conditions allocated to the miscellaneous or residual category must not be unduly large.

List of Three-digit Categories (Detailed List)

The taxonomic philosophy of the present classification is somewhat eclectic, as no strictly systematic classification is really practicable; but in general, the broad groups have followed the principles of the previous International Lists of Causes of Death. The Classification, arranged in seventeen main sections, deals first with diseases caused by well-defined infective agents; these are followed by categories for neoplasms, allergic, endocrine, metabolic and nutritional diseases. Most of the remaining diseases are arranged according to their principal anatomical site, with special sections for mental
diseases, complications of pregnancy and childbirth, certain diseases of early infancy, and senility and ill-defined conditions including symptoms. The last section provides a dual classification of injuries, according to the “external cause” giving rise to the injury and according to the “nature of injury”, such as puncture, open wound or burn. The numbers 800–999 have been assigned to both these categories; they are distinguished by the prefix “E” in the classification by external cause and by the prefix “N” in the classification by nature of injury.

Too much significance should not be attached to the broad section headings of the code, which are not integral parts of the numbering system. Although this arrangement has been a regular feature of the International Lists, the broad sections have never represented a consistent enough collection of disease conditions to form statistically stable and usable categories. Every revision in the past has shifted diseases from one section to another in such a fashion that the groups have seldom remained comparable over long periods of years.

The Detailed List presented on pages 1–42 consists of a list of 612 categories of diseases and morbid conditions, plus 153 categories for classification of the external cause of injury and 189 categories for characterization of injuries according to the nature of the lesion. A decimal system of numbering has been adopted in which the detailed categories of the classification are designated by three-digit numbers. In many instances, the first two digits of the three-digit number designate important or summary groups that are significant. The third digit divides each group into categories which represent specific disease entities or a classification of the disease or condition according to some significant axis such as anatomical site. Further, the detailed or three-digit categories have not been numbered consecutively, but numbers have been omitted in order that the summary character of the first two digits could be preserved wherever they are meaningful. No additional three-digit categories should be introduced in the Classification except when the list is revised by international agreement. The numbering system has been designed purposely as a closed system; that is, the third digit under each broad group begins with “0” and continues consecutively for the number of categories in that group. The decimal system of numbering adopted at the sixth revision of the International Lists and maintained at the seventh results in
general diseases together with diseases of nutrition, of the endocrine glands, etc., had been transferred by the sixth revision under diseases of the circulatory system, although it was recognized that as a disease of connective tissue it did not strictly belong under a particular system. Nevertheless, as cardiovascular sequelae of rheumatic fever are of such importance and as rheumatic fever, due to recrudescence of the rheumatic process, coexists with chronic rheumatic heart disease, there is a good deal of justification for including rheumatic fever under diseases of the circulatory system. A similar argument is valid for grouping influenza and pneumonia under diseases of the respiratory system and not under infective diseases. The close association between influenza and the acute upper respiratory infections, many of which are often of unknown etiology, make it desirable to have these conditions close together in any classification. Generally, it should be remembered that the position of a particular disease group in a classification intended primarily for statistical tabulation is not of fundamental importance since such diseases are identifiable by individual numbers in the Detailed List and often also in the condensed lists intended for tabulation.

Other comments relate to the distinction of categories according to the absence or presence of specified complications. It is argued that this distinction is of different weight depending on whether one deals with mortality statistics or with morbidity statistics. For instance, in the case of "Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement (400)" and "Rheumatic fever with heart involvement (401)", it is pointed out that death does not occur from rheumatic fever alone and that therefore deaths reported without heart complication are to be considered rheumatic heart disease and counted as such. Although this is valid reasoning, it does not concern the Classification itself, which merely provides categories for classifying the diagnoses as stated on death certificates and morbidity records. It is essentially a matter of interpreting the obtained statistics on the basis of the probability that the uncomplicated disease can cause death. This type of interpretation applies to several other categories in the Classification. For instance, in analysing mortality by cause one would suspect that a sizeable portion of deaths attributed to "Hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction (560)" was in fact complicated by obstruction, since this would very often be the condition leading to death. It is assumed in such cases that
they were very likely complicated hernias and that the certifying physicians omitted to record this fact. It must be stressed that such interpretation of mortality records beyond what they actually contain should be used with reserve and caution and should be based on solid knowledge of the clinical course of the disease.

Finally, there are to be considered the differences in medical terminology, even within one language, which make it difficult to establish a classification to the full satisfaction of every user. For instance, on pages 75–78 of the Classification there are given lists of histological types of neoplasms which are considered malignant unless specified as benign, and, vice versa, considered benign unless stated to be malignant. Although these lists on the whole reflect the consensus of opinion, there is disagreement among pathologists on some of these terms. The lists should therefore be used for guidance only when the terms are given without specification as benign or malignant; whenever the opinion of the pathologist is stated, it will be the deciding factor.

The differences in medical terminology are even more pronounced from one language to another. For instance, the term "anthrax" is used in French-speaking countries and in certain Spanish-speaking ones in the sense of a staphylococcal infection of the skin classifiable to 690. In English, German and other languages, it denotes an infection by *Bacillus anthracis*, classified to 062. It is evident that versions of the Classification in languages other than English cannot be mere literal translations of the original text but must be adapted to the medical terminology in actual use. Efforts have already been made by the World Health Organization to compile French and Spanish versions from the basic English text, employing medical terms in actual use while at the same time preserving as much as possible the original meaning and intent. Further improvement can be brought about by the users of the Classification in communicating such differences in local usage to the World Health Organization and by the physicians themselves in stating the meaning and the prevalent usage of a medical term.

**Application of Statistical Classification to Morbidity and Mortality Statistics**

The International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death represents only a first step in the actual compilation of statistics of causes of illness and death. Before
to morbidity statistics cannot be laid down as precisely and relatively simply as in mortality. The application will vary, depending on the kind of morbidity experience to be studied and on the purposes to be served by the statistics.

While the *Manual* contains specific notes of instructions for mortality statistics, similar notes which would make the *Manual* equally suitable for the compilation and presentation of morbidity statistics are either lacking or inadequate. There is not yet international agreement as to which cause should be selected from multiple causes for primary cause tabulations. However, notwithstanding the absence or scarcity of specific instructions for classifying and tabulating morbidity, the *Manual* has, in the past years, been used to an increasing degree in morbidity statistics. It is expected that sufficient experience in compiling morbidity statistics from different sources and for different purposes will soon be available to allow formulation of internationally applicable rules for classification of morbidity data. In the meantime, in order to allow comparison, it would be useful if published morbidity statistics were to indicate the type of rules used in the preparation of the statistics.

**Special Lists of Causes for Tabulation**

In the presentation or publication of either mortality or morbidity statistics, the number of rubrics that can be used is limited. The selection of what categories or groups of categories will be used is dependent upon the purpose of the statistical table, and undoubtedly a great variety of special lists can be developed which utilize the three- and four-digit categories of the classification in different ways.

The Sixth Revision Conference recommended three lists for tabulation of morbidity and mortality data by cause to meet general needs of this kind. These lists, given in a later section of this *Manual*, are:

- **List A.** Intermediate List of 150 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity and Mortality.
- **List B.** Abbreviated List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Mortality.
- **List C.** Special List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity for Social Security Purposes.
It was stressed that the lists be used as such or extended in such a way as to allow reconstitution of the original group-titles by simple addition of the introduced subtitles. In order to indicate in which manner the tabulation list has been adjusted to the purpose at hand, published statistics should clearly state what categories of the Detailed List make up each group of causes. The possibility of extending the tabulation lists has been specifically stated in the WHO Nomenclature Regulations and a number of countries have applied this provision in adapting the lists according to the national needs for mortality tabulations. The Seventh Revision Conference, while appreciating the individual national requirements for greater detail, agreed that such national subdivisions need not be adopted for international use.

In respect of lists for tabulation of morbidity data, the Conference noted the variety of lists, based for the most part on the Intermediate List A or the Special List C, being employed in presenting morbidity statistics of various kinds. While aware of the need for several types of lists for summarizing morbidity data from various sources and for various purposes (sickness surveys, hospital morbidity, examinations of schoolchildren, etc.) the Conference did not deem it advisable at present to establish a series of additional international standard lists for tabulation of morbidity statistics. It emphasized that special lists developed to serve particular requirements should be considered useful guides without having the status of international standards. The greater freedom in the choice of the list for tabulation of morbidity data has been expressed in the revised WHO Nomenclature Regulations.

The Conference, however, felt that it might be possible to develop an international basic list adaptable by suitable expansions to different types of morbidity statistics as well as to mortality statistics. It considered that such a list would allow useful and informative comparison of frequencies observed in different types of morbidity statistics and of these with frequencies in mortality statistics, both at the national and international level. The Conference therefore recommended that WHO review the objects of special lists and attempt to prepare a short list which might be used as a common basis from which more detailed lists suited to the needs of particular types of morbidity or mortality statistics might be derived by expansion. In respect of the Special List C of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity for Social Security Purposes, the Conference
decided to maintain List C provisionally unchanged in spite of the fact that practice had shown that several categories had to be expanded to be really serviceable, and suggested that WHO, in consultation with the International Labour Organisation, review it in the light of the above recommendation.

It is considered essential that morbidity and mortality records be always coded according to the Detailed List of three-digit categories (with or without four-digit subdivisions) and not according to any of the condensed lists designed solely for the purpose of tabulation and presentation of data. The lack of inclusion terms and notes in the Intermediate and Abbreviated Lists makes it difficult to classify morbidity and mortality data accurately if such lists are used directly for coding. Furthermore, since the alphabetical index relates only to the Detailed List, the use of the latter for coding is not only more accurate but easier than use of the condensed lists. Finally, it should be remembered that premature grouping of causes of death or disease is an obstacle to studies of individual causes should they become desirable. The obligation of coding according to the Detailed List is explicitly expressed in Articles 2 and 13 of the WHO Nomenclature Regulations.

Use of the International Classification of Diseases as a Diagnostic Index

The Seventh Revision Conference noted the experiments carried out, upon the recommendation of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its second report,18 in a number of countries, in expanding the International Classification for use as a diagnostic index to hospital case-histories. It concluded that the Classification was suitable for such use and recommended that a note should be incorporated into the revised Manual explaining the principles which should be followed in adapting the classification to serve as an index of medical records by diagnosis.29

In expanding the Classification to provide for the desired detail, it is recommended that the first three or four digits, where they exist, be left exactly as they are given in the Classification, any extension to be accomplished by the fifth or higher digits. The missing fourth digit in a category limited to three digits is preferably designated by a letter (X or V) to distinguish it from international fourth digits. The new subcategories should be mutually exclusive, should
INTRODUCTION

be additive subdivisions of the three or four-digit titles, and should not be combined with subdivisions of other categories. Effort should be made to indicate the classification of synonyms if new subcategories are made. The amount of extension will depend on specific needs for additional detail and individual hospitals must decide for themselves whether the Classification as it stands is already sufficiently detailed for the purpose of a diagnostic index or whether additional subcategories are required.

REFERENCES


7. *Bull. Inst. int. Statist.* 1900, 12, 280


12. Medical Research Council (1944) *Special Report Series No. 248*, London, 1944


26. World Health Organization (1952) *Comparability of statistics of causes of death according to the fifth and sixth revisions of the International List*, Geneva


International Classification

LIST OF THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES
(DETAILED LIST)
025 General paralysis of insane
026 Other syphilis of central nervous system
027 Other forms of late syphilis
028 Latent syphilis
029 Syphilis, unqualified

Gonococcal infection and other venereal diseases (030–039)

030 Acute or unspecified gonorrhoea
031 Chronic gonococcal infection of genito-urinary system
032 Gonococcal infection of joint
033 Gonococcal infection of eye
034 Gonococcal infection of other sites
035 Late effects of gonococcal infection
036 Chancroid
037 Lymphogranuloma venereum
038 Granuloma inguinale, venereal
039 Other and unspecified venereal diseases

Infectious diseases commonly arising in intestinal tract (040–049)

040 Typhoid fever
041 Paratyphoid fever
042 Other Salmonella infections
043 Cholera
044 Brucellosis (undulant fever)
045 Bacillary dysentery
046 Amœbiasis
047 Other protozoal dysentery
048 Unspecified forms of dysentery
049 Food poisoning (infection and intoxication)

Other bacterial diseases (050–064)

050 Scarlet fever
051 Streptococcal sore throat
052 Erysipelas
053 Septicæmia and pyæmia
054 Bacterial toxæmia
055 Diphtheria
056 Whooping cough
057 Meningococcal infections
INFECTION AND PARASITIC DISEASES

058 Plague
059 Tularémia
060 Leprosy
061 Tetanus
062 Anthrax
063 Gas gangrene
064 Other bacterial diseases

Spirochetal diseases, except syphilis (070–074)
070 Vincent's infection
071 Relapsing fever
072 Leptospirosis
073 Yaws
074 Other spirochetal infections

Diseases attributable to viruses (080–096)
080 Acute poliomyelitis
081 Late effects of acute poliomyelitis
082 Acute infectious encephalitis
083 Late effects of acute infectious encephalitis
084 Smallpox
085 Measles
086 Rubella (German measles)
087 Chickenpox
088 Herpes zoster
089 Mumps
090 Dengue
091 Yellow fever
092 Infectious hepatitis
093 Glandular fever (infectious mononucleosis)
094 Rabies
095 Trachoma
096 Other diseases attributable to viruses

Typhus and other rickettsial diseases (100–108)
100 Louse-borne epidemic typhus
101 Flea-borne endemic typhus (murine)
102 Brill's disease, not specified as louse- or flea-borne
103 Tabardillo (Mexican typhus), not specified as louse- or flea-borne
104  Tick-borne typhus
105  Mite-borne typhus
106  Volhynian fever (trench fever)
107  Typhus, unspecified
108  Other rickettsial diseases

Malaria (110–117)
110  Vivax malaria (benign tertian)
111  Malariae malaria (quartan)
112  Falciparum malaria (malignant tertian)
113  Ovale malaria
114  Mixed malarial infections
115  Blackwater fever
116  Other and unspecified forms of malaria
117  Recurrent induced malaria

Other infective and parasitic diseases (120–138)
120  Leishmaniasis
121  Trypanosomiasis
122  Other protozoal diseases
123  Schistosomiasis
124  Other trematode infestation
125  Hydatid disease
126  Other cestode infestation
127  Filariasis
128  Trichiniasis
129  Ankylostomiasis
130  Infestation with worms of other, mixed, and unspecified type
131  Dermatophytosis
132  Actinomycosis
133  Coccidioidomycosis
134  Other fungus infections
135  Scabies
136  Pediculosis
137  Other arthropod infestation
138  Other infective and parasitic diseases
II. NEOPLASMS

Malignant neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx (140–148)

140 Malignant neoplasm of lip
141 Malignant neoplasm of tongue
142 Malignant neoplasm of salivary gland
143 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth
144 Malignant neoplasm of other parts of mouth, and of mouth unspecified
145 Malignant neoplasm of oral mesopharynx
146 Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx
147 Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx
148 Malignant neoplasm of pharynx, unspecified

Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs and peritoneum (150–159)

150 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus
151 Malignant neoplasm of stomach
152 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum
153 Malignant neoplasm of large intestine, except rectum
154 Malignant neoplasm of rectum
155 Malignant neoplasm of biliary passages and of liver (stated to be primary site)
156 Malignant neoplasm of liver (secondary and unspecified)*
157 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas
158 Malignant neoplasm of peritoneum
159 Malignant neoplasm of unspecified digestive organs

Malignant neoplasm of respiratory system (160–165)

160 Malignant neoplasm of nose, nasal cavities, middle ear, and accessory sinuses
161 Malignant neoplasm of larynx
162 Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and trachea, and of lung specified as primary
163 Malignant neoplasm of lung, unspecified as to whether primary or secondary

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the site of the primary neoplasm is known. It is not to be used for primary morbidity classification if a primary neoplasm of known site is present.
238 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of skin and musculoskeletal system
239 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other and unspecified organs

III. ALLERGIC, ENDOCRINE SYSTEM, METABOLIC, AND NUTRITIONAL DISEASES

Allergic disorders (240–245)

240 Hay fever
241 Asthma
242 Angioneurotic œdema
243 Urticaria
244 Allergic eczema
245 Other allergic disorders

Diseases of thyroid gland (250–254)

250 Simple goitre
251 Non-toxic nodular goitre
252 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre
253 Myxœdema and cretinism
254 Other diseases of thyroid gland

Diabetes mellitus (260)

260 Diabetes mellitus

Diseases of other endocrine glands (270–277)

270 Disorders of pancreatic internal secretion other than diabetes mellitus
271 Diseases of parathyroid gland
272 Diseases of pituitary gland
273 Diseases of thymus gland
274 Diseases of adrenal glands
275 Ovarian dysfunction
276 Testicular dysfunction
277 Polyglandular dysfunction and other diseases of endocrine glands
Avitaminoses and other metabolic diseases (280–289)

280 Beriberi
281 Pellagra
282 Scurvy
283 Active rickets
284 Late effects of rickets
285 Osteomalacia
286 Other avitaminoses and nutritional deficiency states
287 Obesity, not specified as of endocrine origin
288 Gout
289 Other metabolic diseases

IV. DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

Diseases of blood and blood-forming organs (290–299)

290 Pernicious and other hyperchromic anæmias
291 Iron deficiency anæmias (hypochromic anæmias)
292 Other anæmias of specified type
293 Anæmia of unspecified type
294 Polycythaemia
295 Hæmophilia
296 Purpura and other hæmorrhagic conditions
297 Agranulocytosis
298 Diseases of spleen
299 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

V. MENTAL, PSYCHONEUROTIC, AND PERSONALITY DISORDERS

This section (300–326) excludes transient delirium and minor mental disturbances accompanying definitely physical disease. Examples of this kind are transient delirium of febrile reaction, transient intoxication with uræmia, transient mental reactions with any systemic infection, or with brain infection, trauma, degenerative disease, or vascular disease.

Psychoses (300–309)

300 Schizophrenic disorders (dementia præcox)
301 Manic-depressive reaction
368 Other diseases of peripheral nerves except autonomic
369 Diseases of peripheral autonomic nervous system

Inflammatory diseases of eye (370–379)
370 Conjunctivitis and ophthalmia
371 Blepharitis
372 Hordeolum (stye)
373 Iritis
374 Keratitis
375 Choroiditis
376 Other inflammation of uveal tract
377 Inflammation of optic nerve and retina
378 Inflammation of lachrymal glands and ducts
379 Other inflammatory diseases of eye

Other diseases and conditions of eye (380–389)
380 Refractive errors
381 Corneal ulcer
382 Corneal opacity
383 Pterygium
384 Strabismus
385 Cataract
386 Detachment of retina
387 Glaucoma
388 Other diseases of eye
389 Blindness *

Diseases of ear and mastoid process (390–398)
390 Otitis externa
391 Otitis media without mention of mastoiditis
392 Otitis media with mastoiditis
393 Mastoiditis without mention of otitis media
394 Other inflammatory diseases of ear
395 Ménière’s disease
396 Other diseases of ear and mastoid process
397 Deaf mutism *
398 Other deafness *

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the antecedent condition is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.
VII. DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

Rheumatic fever (400–402)
- 400 Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement
- 401 Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
- 402 Chorea

Chronic rheumatic heart disease (410–416)
- 410 Diseases of mitral valve
- 411 Diseases of aortic valve specified as rheumatic
- 412 Diseases of tricuspid valve
- 413 Diseases of pulmonary valve specified as rheumatic
- 414 Other endocarditis specified as rheumatic
- 415 Other myocarditis specified as rheumatic
- 416 Other heart disease specified as rheumatic

Arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease (420–422)
- 420 Arteriosclerotic heart disease, including coronary disease
- 421 Chronic endocarditis not specified as rheumatic
- 422 Other myocardial degeneration

Other diseases of heart (430–434)
- 430 Acute and subacute endocarditis
- 431 Acute myocarditis not specified as rheumatic
- 432 Acute pericarditis specified as non-rheumatic
- 433 Functional disease of heart
- 434 Other and unspecified diseases of heart

Hypertensive heart disease (440–443)
- 440 Essential benign hypertensive heart disease
- 441 Essential malignant hypertensive heart disease
- 442 Hypertensive heart disease with arteriolar nephrosclerosis
- 443 Other and unspecified hypertensive heart disease

Other hypertensive disease (444–447)
- 444 Essential benign hypertension
- 445 Essential malignant hypertension
- 446 Hypertension with arteriolar nephrosclerosis
- 447 Other hypertensive disease
Diseases of arteries (450-456)

450 General arteriosclerosis
451 Aortic aneurysm, non-syphilitic, and dissecting aneurysm
452 Other aneurysm, except of heart and aorta
453 Peripheral vascular disease
454 Arterial embolism and thrombosis
455 Gangrene of unspecified cause
456 Other diseases of arteries

Diseases of veins and other diseases of circulatory system (460-468)

460 Varicose veins of lower extremities
461 Hæmorrhoids
462 Varicose veins of other specified sites
463 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of lower extremities
464 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other sites
465 Pulmonary embolism and infarction
466 Other venous embolism and thrombosis
467 Other diseases of circulatory system
468 Certain diseases of lymph nodes and lymph channels

VIII. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

This section includes influenza and excludes streptococcal sore throat (051), Vincent's infection (070), hay fever (240), and asthma (241).

Acute upper respiratory infections (470-475)

470 Acute nasopharyngitis (common cold)
471 Acute sinusitis
472 Acute pharyngitis
473 Acute tonsillitis
474 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis
475 Acute upper respiratory infection of multiple or unspecified sites

Influenza (480-483)

480 Influenza with pneumonia
481 Influenza with other respiratory manifestations, and influenza unqualified
Influenza with digestive manifestations, but without respiratory symptoms

Influenza with nervous manifestations, but without digestive or respiratory symptoms

**Pneumonia (490-493)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Lobar pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491</td>
<td>Bronchopneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>492</td>
<td>Primary atypical pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>Pneumonia, other and unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bronchitis (500-502)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Acute bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>Bronchitis unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502</td>
<td>Chronic bronchitis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other diseases of respiratory system (510-527)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>Peritonsillar abscess (quinsy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>Chronic pharyngitis and nasopharyngitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>513</td>
<td>Chronic sinusitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Deflected nasal septum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Nasal polyp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516</td>
<td>Chronic laryngitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>Other diseases of upper respiratory tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
<td>Empyema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>Pleurisy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>Spontaneous pneumothorax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>Abscess of lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522</td>
<td>Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>Pneumoconiosis due to silica and silicates (occupational)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Other specified pneumoconiosis and pulmonary fibrosis of occupational origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>Other chronic interstitial pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>526</td>
<td>Bronchiectasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td>Other diseases of lung and pleural cavity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
611 Prostatitis
612 Other diseases of prostate
613 Hydrocele
614 Orchitis and epididymitis
615 Redundant prepuce and phimosis
616 Sterility, male *
617 Other diseases of male genital organs

Diseases of breast, ovary, Fallopian tube, and parametrium (620–626)
620 Chronic cystic disease of breast
621 Other diseases of breast
622 Acute salpingitis and oophoritis
623 Chronic salpingitis and oophoritis
624 Salpingitis and oophoritis, unqualified
625 Other diseases of ovary and Fallopian tube
626 Diseases of parametrium and pelvic peritoneum (female)

Diseases of uterus and other female genital organs (630–637)
630 Infective disease of uterus, vagina, and vulva
631 Uterovaginal prolapse
632 Malposition of uterus
633 Other diseases of uterus
634 Disorders of menstruation
635 Menopausal symptoms
636 Sterility, female *
637 Other diseases of female genital organs

XI. DELIVERIES AND COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH, AND THE Puerperium

Complications of pregnancy (640–649)
640 Pyelitis and pyelonephritis of pregnancy
641 Other infections of genito-urinary tract during pregnancy
642 Toxæmias of pregnancy
643 Placenta prævia
644 Other hæmorrhage of pregnancy

* This title is not to be used for primary classification if a causative condition is present.
PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH, Puerperium

645 Ectopic pregnancy
646 Anaemia of pregnancy
647 Pregnancy with malposition of foetus in uterus
648 Other complications arising from pregnancy
649 Pregnancy associated with other conditions *

Abortion (650–652)
650 Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxæmia
651 Abortion with sepsis
652 Abortion with toxæmia, without mention of sepsis

Delivery without mention of complication (660)
660 Delivery without mention of complication

Delivery with specified complication (670–678)
670 Delivery complicated by placenta prævia or antepartum hæmorrhage
671 Delivery complicated by retained placenta
672 Delivery complicated by other postpartum hæmorrhage
673 Delivery complicated by abnormality of bony pelvis
674 Delivery complicated by disproportion or malposition of foetus
675 Delivery complicated by prolonged labour of other origin
676 Delivery with laceration of perineum, without mention of other laceration
677 Delivery with other trauma
678 Delivery with other complications of childbirth

Complications of the puerperium (680–689)
680 Puerperal urinary infection without other sepsis
681 Sepsis of childbirth and the puerperium
682 Puerperal phlebitis and thrombosis
683 Pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium
684 Puerperal pulmonary embolism
685 Puerperal eclampsia
686 Other forms of puerperal toxæmia
687 Cerebral hæmorrhage in the puerperium
688 Other and unspecified complications of the puerperium
689 Mastitis and other disorders of lactation

* This title is not to be used for primary classification.
754 Congenital malformations of circulatory system
755 Cleft palate and harelip
756 Congenital malformations of digestive system
757 Congenital malformations of genito-urinary system
758 Congenital malformations of bone and joint
759 Other and unspecified congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified

XV. CERTAIN DISEASES OF EARLY INFANCY

This section relates particularly to the causes of illness and death within the first 4 weeks of life, but it includes also cases of and deaths from the causes herein specified at all ages, except where an age limit is stated.

Birth injuries, asphyxia, and infections of newborn (760–769)

760 Intracranial and spinal injury at birth
761 Other birth injury
762 Postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis
763 Pneumonia of newborn
764 Diarrhoea of newborn
765 Ophthalmia neonatorum
766 Pemphigus neonatorum
767 Umbilical sepsis
768 Other sepsis of newborn
769 Neonatal disorders arising from certain diseases of the mother during pregnancy

Other diseases peculiar to early infancy (770–776)

770 Haemolytic disease of newborn (erythroblastosis)
771 Haemorrhagic disease of newborn
772 Nutritional maladjustment
773 Ill-defined diseases peculiar to early infancy
774 Immaturity with mention of any other subsidiary condition
775 Immaturity subsidiary to some other cause *
776 Immaturity, unqualified

* This title is not to be used for primary classification.
XVI. SYMPTOMS, SENILITY, AND ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

Symptoms referable to systems or organs (780–789)

780 Certain symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses
781 Other symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses
782 Symptoms referable to cardiovascular and lymphatic system
783 Symptoms referable to respiratory system
784 Symptoms referable to upper gastro-intestinal tract
785 Symptoms referable to abdomen and lower gastro-intestinal tract
786 Symptoms referable to genito-urinary system
787 Symptoms referable to limbs and back
788 Other general symptoms
789 Abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause

Senility and ill-defined diseases (790–795)

790 Nervousness and debility
791 Headache
792 Uraemia
793 Observation, without need for further medical care
794 Senility without mention of psychosis
795 Ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality
Aircraft accidents (E860-E866)

- E860 Accident to personnel in military aircraft
- E861 Injury to occupant by accident to commercial "transport" aircraft
- E862 Other injury in commercial "transport" aircraft
- E863 Injury to occupant by accident to other specified aircraft
- E864 Aircraft accident at airfield to person not in aircraft
- E865 Aircraft accident elsewhere to person not in aircraft
- E866 Other and unspecified aircraft accidents

Accidental poisoning by solid and liquid substances (E870-E888)

- E870 Accidental poisoning by morphine and other opium derivatives
- E871 Accidental poisoning by barbituric acid and derivatives
- E872 Accidental poisoning by aspirin and salicylates
- E873 Accidental poisoning by bromides
- E874 Accidental poisoning by other analgesic and soporific drugs
- E875 Accidental poisoning by sulfonamides
- E876 Accidental poisoning by strychnine
- E877 Accidental poisoning by belladonna, hyoscine, and atropine
- E878 Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified drugs
- E879 Accidental poisoning by noxious foodstuffs
- E880 Accidental poisoning by alcohol
- E881 Accidental poisoning by petroleum products
- E882 Accidental poisoning by industrial solvents
- E883 Accidental poisoning by corrosive aromatics, acids, and caustic alkalis
- E884 Accidental poisoning by mercury and its compounds
- E885 Accidental poisoning by lead and its compounds
- E886 Accidental poisoning by arsenic and antimony, and their compounds
- E887 Accidental poisoning by fluorides
- E888 Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified solid and liquid substances

Accidental poisoning by gases and vapours (E890-E895)

- E890 Accidental poisoning by utility (illuminating) gas
- E891 Accidental poisoning by motor vehicle exhaust gas
- E892 Accidental poisoning by other carbon monoxide gas
- E893 Accidental poisoning by cyanide gas
- E894 Accidental poisoning by other specified gases and vapours
- E895 Accidental poisoning by unspecified gases and vapours
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

Accidental falls (E900–E904)

E900 Fall on stairs
E901 Fall from ladders
E902 Other falls from one level to another
E903 Fall on same level
E904 Unspecified falls

Other accidents (E910–E936)

E910 Blow from falling or projected object or missile
E911 Accident caused by vehicle
E912 Accident caused by machinery
E913 Accident caused by cutting and piercing instruments
E914 Accident caused by electric current
E915 Accident caused by explosion of pressure vessel
E916 Accident caused by fire and explosion of combustible material
E917 Accident caused by hot substance, corrosive liquid, and steam
E918 Accident caused by radiation
E919 Accident caused by firearm
E920 Foreign body entering eye and adnexa
E921 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction or suffocation
E922 Inhalation and ingestion of other object causing obstruction or suffocation
E923 Foreign body entering other orifice
E924 Accidental mechanical suffocation in bed and cradle
E925 Accidental mechanical suffocation in other and unspecified circumstances
E926 Lack of care of infants under 1 year of age
E927 Accidents caused by bites and stings of venomous animals and insects
E928 Other accidents caused by animals
E929 Accidental drowning and submersion
E930 High and low air pressure
E931 Excessive heat and insolation
E932 Excessive cold
E933 Hunger, thirst, and exposure
E934 Cataclysm
E935 Lightning
E936 Other and unspecified accidents
Complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures (E940–E946)

- E940 Generalized vaccinia following vaccination
- E941 Postvaccinal encephalitis
- E942 Other complications of smallpox vaccination
- E943 Post-immunization jaundice and hepatitis
- E944 Other complications of prophylactic inoculation
- E945 Complications of anaesthesia for non-therapeutic purpose
- E946 Other complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures

Therapeutic misadventure and late complications of therapeutic procedures (E950–E959)

- E950 Therapeutic misadventure in surgical treatment *
- E951 Therapeutic misadventure in infusion or transfusion *
- E952 Therapeutic misadventure in local applications *
- E953 Therapeutic misadventure in administration of drugs or biologicals *
- E954 Therapeutic misadventure in anaesthesia *
- E955 Other and unspecified therapeutic misadventure *
- E956 Late complication of surgical operation *
- E957 Late complication of amputation stump *
- E958 Late complication of irradiation *
- E959 Late complications of other forms of treatment *

Late effects of injury and poisoning (E960–E965)

- E960 Late effect of motor vehicle accident
- E961 Late effect of accidental poisoning
- E962 Late effect of other accidental injury
- E963 Late effect of self-inflicted injury
- E964 Late effect of injury purposely inflicted by another person (not in war)
- E965 Late effects of injuries due to war operations

Suicide and self-inflicted injury (E970–E979)

- E970 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by analgesic and soporific substances
- E971 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by other solid and liquid substances

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the condition for which the treatment was given is known.
E972 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by gases in domestic use
E973 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by other gases
E974 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by hanging and strangulation
E975 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by submersion (drowning)
E976 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by firearms and explosives
E977 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by cutting and piercing instruments
E978 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by jumping from high place
E979 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by other and unspecified means

Homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons (not in war) (E980–E985)

E980 Nonaccidental poisoning by another person
E981 Assault by firearm and explosive
E982 Assault by cutting and piercing instruments
E983 Assault by other means
E984 Injury by intervention of police
E985 Execution

Injury resulting from operations of war (E990–E999)

E990 Injury due to war operations by gas and chemicals
E991 Injury due to war operations by gunshot
E992 Injury due to war operations by grenade and land mine
E993 Injury due to war operations by bomb
E994 Injury due to war operations by marine mine, depth charge, and torpedo
E995 Injury due to war operations by explosion of artillery shell
E996 Injury due to war operations by explosion of undetermined origin
E997 Injury due to war operations by aircraft destruction
E998 Injury due to war operations by other and unspecified means
E999 Injury due to war operations but occurring after cessation of hostilities
Internal injury of chest, abdomen, and pelvis (N860–N869)

N860 Traumatic pneumothorax and hæmorthorax
N861 Injury to heart and lung
N862 Injury to other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
N863 Injury to gastro-intestinal tract
N864 Injury to liver
N865 Injury to spleen
N866 Injury to kidney
N867 Injury to pelvic organs
N868 Injury to other and unspecified intra-abdominal organs
N869 Internal injury, unspecified or involving intrathoracic with intra-abdominal organs

Laceration and open wound of face, neck, and trunk (N870–N879)

N870 Open wound of eye and orbit
N871 Enucleation of eye
N872 Open wound of ear
N873 Other and unspecified laceration of face
N874 Open wound of neck
N875 Open wound of chest
N876 Open wound of back
N877 Open wound of buttock
N878 Open wound of genital organs, including traumatic amputation
N879 Multiple and unspecified open wounds of face, neck, and trunk

Laceration and open wound of upper limb (N880–N888)

N880 Open wound of shoulder and upper arm
N881 Open wound of elbow and forearm, and of wrist not involving tendons
N882 Open wound of wrist involving tendon(s)
N883 Open wound of hand, except finger(s) alone
N884 Open wound of finger(s)
N885 Multiple and unspecified open wounds of one upper limb
N886 Traumatic amputation of thumb(s)
N887 Traumatic amputation of other finger(s)
N888 Traumatic amputation of arm and hand
### NATURE OF INJURY

#### Laceration and open wound of lower limb (N890–N898)

- **N890** Open wound of hip and thigh
- **N891** Open wound of knee and leg (except thigh), and of ankle not involving tendons
- **N892** Open wound of ankle involving tendon(s)
- **N893** Open wound of foot, except toe(s) alone
- **N894** Open wound of toe(s)
- **N895** Multiple and unspecified open wounds of one lower limb
- **N896** Traumatic amputation of toe(s)
- **N897** Traumatic amputation of foot
- **N898** Traumatic amputation of leg

#### Laceration and open wounds of multiple location (N900–N908)

- **N900** Multiple open wounds of both upper limbs
- **N901** Multiple open wounds of both lower limbs
- **N902** Multiple open wounds of both upper and lower limb(s)
- **N903** Multiple open wounds of both hands
- **N904** Multiple open wounds of both head and limb
- **N905** Multiple open wounds of both head and trunk
- **N906** Multiple open wounds of both trunk and limb(s)
- **N907** Multiple open wounds of face with other sites
- **N908** Multiple open wounds of other and unspecified location

#### Superficial injury (N910–N918)

- **N910** Superficial injury of face and neck
- **N911** Superficial injury of trunk
- **N912** Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm
- **N913** Superficial injury of elbow, forearm, and wrist
- **N914** Superficial injury of hand(s), except finger(s) alone
- **N915** Superficial injury of finger(s)
- **N916** Superficial injury of hip, thigh, leg, and ankle
- **N917** Superficial injury of foot and toe(s)
- **N918** Superficial injury of other, multiple, and unspecified sites

#### Contusion and crushing with intact skin surface (N920–N929)

- **N920** Contusion of face and neck, except eye(s)
- **N921** Contusion of eye and orbit
- **N922** Contusion of trunk
- **N923** Contusion of shoulder and upper arm
- **N924** Contusion of elbow, forearm, and wrist
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N994</td>
<td>Other general effects of external causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N995</td>
<td>Certain early complications of trauma *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N996</td>
<td>Injury of other and unspecified nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N997</td>
<td>Reactions and complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N998</td>
<td>Adverse reaction to injections, infusions, and transfusions for therapeutic purposes **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N999</td>
<td>Adverse reaction to other therapeutic procedures **</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the nature of the antecedent injury is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent injury is present.

** This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the disease which required the therapeutic procedure is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent disease is present.
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS FOR SPECIAL ADMISSIONS, LIVEBIRTHS, AND STILLBIRTHS

In the application of any classification of disease and injury to the statistical recording of a hospital or allied experience, there is need for some provision for counting admissions of individuals who are not sick. The largest single example of such cases is livebirths. For this reason, there have been appended to the List supplementary classifications for special admissions, livebirths, and stillbirths. In order to indicate that these classifications are not part of the classification of diseases, injuries, and causes of deaths, a special system of code numbers has been adopted in which the first digit has been replaced by the letter “Y”. In the statistical treatment of data from many morbidity and other health services, these supplementary classifications will be found indispensable.

Special conditions and examinations without sickness (Y00–Y09)

Y00 Medical or special examination
Y01 Skin immunity and sensitization tests
Y02 Persons receiving prophylactic inoculation and vaccination
Y03 Follow-up examination after disease, injury, or operation, not needing further medical care
Y04 Contacts with infective and parasitic diseases
Y05 Carrier or suspected carrier of infective organisms
Y06 Prenatal care
Y07 Postpartum observation
Y08 Healthy person accompanying sick relative
Y09 Other person without complaint or sickness

Admissions for convalescent care, plastic treatment, and fitting of prosthetic devices (Y10–Y18)

Y10 Medical and surgical aftercare
Y11 Plastic surgical treatment
Y12 Fitting of artificial arm(s)
Y13 Fitting of artificial leg(s)
Y14 Fitting of both artificial arm(s) and leg(s)
Y15 Fitting of artificial eye(s)
Y16 Fitting of dental prosthetic device
Y17 Fitting of colostomy belt and other abdominal appliance
Y18 Fitting of other prosthetic device
Absence or amputation of major and minor members due to diseases, congenital malformations, and injuries (Y70–Y79)

Y70  Loss due to diseases of bones and joints, including tuberculosis
Y71  Loss due to diabetes, gangrene, and peripheral vascular disease
Y72  Loss due to local infection, unspecified
Y73  Loss due to congenital malformation
Y74  Loss due to other and ill-defined diseases
Y75  Loss due to motor vehicle accident
Y76  Loss due to machinery accident
Y77  Loss due to accident by cutting and piercing instrument
Y78  Loss due to other and unspecified accidents and poisonings, except war
Y79  Loss due to war injuries

Blindness and deafness following disease or injury (Y80–Y88)

Y80  Blindness, both eyes, specifically defined
Y81  Blindness, both eyes, not specifically defined
Y82  Blindness, one eye, specifically defined
Y83  Blindness, one eye, not specifically defined
Y84  Deaf mutism
Y85  Deafness, both ears
Y86  Deafness in one ear with partial deafness in the other
Y87  Deafness, one ear
Y88  Impairment of hearing, one or both ears
International Classification

TABULAR LIST OF INCLUSIONS

AND

FOUR-DIGIT SUBCATEGORIES
003 Pleural tuberculosis

003.0 Pleurisy specified as tuberculous

Pleurisy is considered as being specified as tuberculous when it is reported with tuberculosis (any site) (disseminated).

003.1 Pleurisy with effusion without mention of cause

Effusion, chest or pleura
Exudative pleurisy

004 Primary tuberculosis complex with symptoms

Primary tuberculosis complex with symptoms

005 Tracheobronchial glandular tuberculosis with symptoms

Tuberculosis (of):

hilar
lymph nodes:
bronchial
mediastinal
tracheobronchial
tracheobronchial, glandular

006 Radiological evidence suggestive of active respiratory tuberculosis not classifiable elsewhere

Radiological evidence suggestive of active pulmonary tuberculosis or pleural tuberculosis, without other indications having yet been found which are sufficient to justify classification to 001-005.

This title will be found useful to tuberculosis clinics, in mass X-ray surveys and other case-finding programmes.

Some of the cases included here will have had full clinical investigation with negative results, but will still be under observation as suspected active tuberculosis on account of the radiological indications. Other cases will not yet have received clinical investigation.

Since this title may include cases where the suspicion of active tuberculosis will not, in the end, be substantiated (with resulting subsequent reclassification to Y03 or to some pulmonary condition other than tuberculosis), it is advised that in morbidity statistics of respiratory tuberculosis in toto (001-008) the number of cases classified to 006, and included therein, shall always be specified. This applies to the use of the group "Respiratory tuberculosis (001-008)" in the Intermediate List of 150 Causes and in the Special List of 50 Causes (pages 375, 383).
007 Other respiratory tuberculosis

Tuberculosis or phthisis of:
- glottis
- larynx
- mediastinum
- nasopharynx
- nose (septum)
- pharynx
- sinus (any nasal)
- throat
- tonsil

Tuberculosis or phthisis of:
- trachea
- other respiratory sites not classifiable under 002-006

This title excludes respiratory tuberculosis, unqualified (002). For primary death classification, it excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 002 (002), except when they are stated as the underlying cause with a specified duration exceeding that of the condition in 002.

008 Tuberculosis, unspecified site

Tuberculosis NOS
Tuberculosis of unspecified site

TUBERCULOSIS, OTHER FORMS (010-019)

For primary death classification, numbers 010-018 exclude the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 002 (002), except when they are stated as the underlying cause with a specified duration exceeding that of the condition in 002.

010 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system

Solitary tubercle, brain
Tuberculoma:
- brain
- cerebri
- medullæ spinalis
- meninges
- spinal cord
Tuberculosis (of):
- brain (any part)
- central nervous system (any part)
- cerebrospinal

This title includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 019.

011 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum, and mesenteric glands

Tabes mesenterica
Tuberculosis or phthisis (of):
- abdomen
- anus
- appendix
- enterica

Tuberculosis or phthisis (of):
- ileoceleal (hyperplastic)
- intestine (any part)
- lymph nodes:
  - mesenteric
  - retroperitoneal
Tuberculosis or phthisis (of):
- mesentery
- miliary, intestine
- peritoneum
- rectum (with abscess)
- retroperitoneal

012 Tuberculosis of bones and joints, active or unspecified

012.0 Active or unspecified tuberculosis of vertebral column

Abscess (tuberculous) (of):
- iliopsoas
- lumbar
- psoas
- sacrum
- spine
- vertebra (column)

Caries (tuberculous) of:
- sacrum
- spine
- vertebra (column)

Pott’s disease
Pott’s spinal curvature

012.1 Active or unspecified tuberculosis of hip

Abscess of hip, tuberculous
Tuberculosis coxae
Tuberculosis of hip (joint)

012.2 Active or unspecified tuberculosis of knee

Tuberculosis (of):
- genu
- knee (joint)

012.3 Active or unspecified tuberculosis of other and unspecified bones and joints

Articular tuberculosis
Cold abscess, articular
Tuberculosis (of):
- bone (any except vertebra)
- joint (any except hip, knee, and vertebra)
- osseous
- skeletal

Tuberculous:
- abscess, intestine (any part)
- enteritis
- peritonitis

Tuberculosis of:
- sacrum
- vertebra (column)

Tuberculous:
- arthritis, spine or vertebra
- curvature of spine
- kyphosis
- necrosis, spine or vertebra
- spinal disease
- spondylitis

Tuberculous:
- arthritis of hip
- hip
- hip joint disease

Tuberculous:
- arthritis of knee
- knee (joint)

Tuberculous:
- abscess of bone (any except vertebra)
- arthritis (except of hip, knee, and vertebra)
- dactylitis
- mastoiditis
- necrosis (any bone, except vertebra)
Tuberculous:
  osteitis (any bone, except vertebra)
  osteomyelitis (any bone, except vertebra)

Tuberculous:
  synovitis (except of hip, knee, and spine)
  tenosynovitis

013 Late effects of tuberculosis of bones and joints

013.0 Late effects of tuberculosis of vertebral column
Any condition in 012.0 if specified as arrested, healed, cured, inactive, or as a late effect or sequela

013.1 Late effects of tuberculosis of hip
Any condition in 012.1 if specified as arrested, healed, cured, inactive, or as a late effect or sequela

013.2 Late effects of tuberculosis of knee
Any condition in 012.2 if specified as arrested, healed, cured, inactive, or as a late effect or sequela

013.3 Late effects of tuberculosis of other and unspecified bones and joints
Any condition in 012.3 if specified as arrested, healed, cured, inactive, or as a late effect or sequela

014 Tuberculosis of skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue

014.0 Primary tuberculosis of skin
Any condition in 014.3 specified as primary

014.1 Erythema nodosum specified as tuberculous
Tuberculous erythema nodosum
  This title excludes erythema nodosum (705.2), unless specified as tuberculous.

014.2 Lupus
Lupus:
  NOS
  exedens
  vulgaris
  This title excludes disseminated lupus erythematosus (456) and lupus erythematosus (705.4).

014.3 Other tuberculosis of skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue
Erythema induratum
  Tuberculosis (of):
  Scrofuloderma
  Tuberculid (skin, of any site)
  Tuberculosis (of):
    cutis
    indurativa
    lichenoides
    skin (any site)
    subcutis
    verrucosa cutis
020.1 *Juvenile* neurosyphilis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Juvenile neurosyphilis</th>
<th>Juvenile:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dementia paralytica juvenilis</td>
<td>tabes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juvenile general paralysis</td>
<td>taboparesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

020.2 *Other congenital* syphilis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Congenital:</th>
<th>Syphilis neonatorum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lues</td>
<td>Any syphilitic condition specified as congenital or hereditary, except interstitial keratitis and juvenile neurosyphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syphilitic pemphigus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lues infantum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syphilis, congenital (any site)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(any stage) (any type)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>except interstitial keratitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and juvenile neurosyphilis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title includes syphilis causing death at ages under 1 year, whether or not specified as congenital, provided there is no indication that it was acquired after birth.

021 *Early syphilis*

This title excludes early cardiovascular syphilis (022–023) and early neurosyphilis (024–026).

021.0 *Primary syphilis, except extragenital chancre*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chancre (hard) (indurated) (infecting) (primary) (recurrent) (any genital site)</th>
<th>Ulcus durum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hunterian chancre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syphilis or lues specified as primary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

021.1 *Extragenital chancre*

| Chancre, any extragenital site (hard) (indurated) (infecting) (primary) (recurrent) |

021.2 *Secondary syphilis*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condyloma (acuminatum), syphilitic Syphilis or lues, specified as: secondary skin (with ulceration) (early) (secondary) ulcer except perforating (any site) (early) (secondary)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This title includes syphilis specified as both primary and secondary.

021.3 *Early syphilis, relapse following treatment*

021.4 *Early syphilis, unspecified stage*

| Syphilis or lues (venerea), specified as early, except cardiovascular, central nervous system, or early latent syphilis |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
022 Aneurysm of aorta

Aneurysm (of):
- aorta, except abdominal cylindrical
- syphilitic, except congenital
  (any artery, except cerebral or spinal)

This title excludes: aneurysm of abdominal aorta (451); aneurysm of aorta specified as non-syphilitic, arteriosclerotic, or due to arteriosclerosis (451); and aneurysm of aorta specified as congenital (754.6).

023 Other cardiovascular syphilis

Aortitis (syphilitic)
Arteritis, syphilitic (general)
Disease, heart or circulatory system, syphilitic; any disease so qualified
Gumma (syphilitic), heart or artery (any part)

Syphilis (of):
- artery (any except cerebral or spinal)
- cardiovascular (early) (late)
  (primary) (secondary)
  (tertiary)
- vein (any except cerebral)
- Syphiloma, circulatory system

024 Tabes dorsalis

Arthritis syphilitica deformans (Charcot)
Cerebrospinal tabes
Charcot's joint disease
Locomotor ataxia (progressive)
Neurosyphilis, tabes (dorsalis)

Posterior spinal sclerosis
Progressive spinal ataxia
Spastic ataxia
Tabes dorsalis
Tabetic arthropathy

This title excludes ataxia NOS (780.5).

025 General paralysis of insane

Ataxic general paralysis
Dementia paralytica
General paralysis or general paresis (of insane)
  progressive
  tabetic

Meningo-encephalitis, syphilitic
Paresis, general, brain or cerebral

026 Other syphilis of central nervous system

Aneurysm, syphilitic (ruptured)
  central nervous system
  (any part)
Cerebral syphilis
Cerebrospinal syphilis
Gumma (syphilitic) or syphiloma, central nervous system (any part)

Meningovascular syphilis
Psychosis with syphilis of the central nervous system
  (any type except general paralysis of the insane)
Syphilis, central nervous system (any part) (early) (late) (latent)
038 Granuloma inguinale, venereal

Granuloma: Ulcerating granuloma of pudenda
inguinale, venereal pudendorum venereum

039 Other and unspecified venereal diseases

Balanitis dueal disease to venere NOS

Bubo: Urethritis due to venereal disease NOS

indolent Vaginitis NOS

inguinal Other venereal diseases not

venereal classifiable under 020-

038

INFECTIOUS DISEASES COMMONLY ARISING IN INTESTINAL TRACT

(040-049)

Numbers 040-049 exclude enteritis (571, 764) and diarrhoea (571, 764, 785.6).

040 Typhoid fever

Enteric fever Typhoid (fever) (infection) (any

Enteritis typhosa site)

Febris typhoidea abortive

Febris typhosa ambulant

Typho-enteritis Typhus abdominalis

041 Paratyphoid fever

Paratyphoid A, B, or C Paratyphus

Paratyphoid fever NOS

042 Other Salmonella infections

042.0 Without mention of food as vehicle of infection

Enteric infections without mention of food as vehicle of food as vehicle of

Salmonella infections Salmonellosis

042.1 With food as vehicle of infection

Any term in 042.0 if specified as due to food

043 Cholera

Asiatic cholera Cholera

This title excludes cholera infantum or nostras and choleraic diarrhoea (571, and 764 if at ages under 4 weeks).
INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC

044 Brucellosis (undulant fever)
Abortus fever
Brucellosis (any stage)
Febris melitensis
Infection by Bacillus abortus

Malta fever
Mediterranean fever
Undulant fever

045 Bacillary dysentery
045.0 Flexner-Boyd group
Dysentery, Flexner
Dysentery, Schmitz

Dysentery, Shiga
Dysentery, Schmitz

Dysentery, Sonne
Dysentery, Shiga

045.4 Bacillary, other and unspecified
Dysentery:
bacillary, any type not classifiable under 045.0–045.3
bacillary NOS

046 Amœbiasis
046.0 Without mention of liver abscess
Amœbiasis
Amœbic:
dysentery
infection
ulcer, intestine
Colitis, amœbic
Endamoœbic dysentery

without mention of liver abscess

046.1 With liver abscess
Abscess of liver:
amœbic
dysenteric

Abscess of liver, tropical

047 Other protozoal dysentery
Balantidiasis
Balantidic dysentery
Colitis, balantidial
Diarrhœa, flagellate (any type)
Embadomoniasis

Giardiasis
Lambliasis
Other protozoal dysentery,
except amœbic
## 055 Diphtheria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angina</td>
<td>Diphtheria (any site) (any type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croup</td>
<td>Malignant angina, specified as diphtheritic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laryngitis</td>
<td>Malignant angina, specified as diphtheritic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharyngitis</td>
<td>Paralysis, diphtheritic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stomatitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonsillitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracheitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 056 Whooping cough

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pertussis</td>
<td><strong>Without mention of pneumonia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tussis convulsiva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whooping cough</td>
<td><strong>Without mention of pneumonia</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 056.1 With pneumonia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pertussis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tussis convulsiva</td>
<td>With pneumonia, any form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whooping cough</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 057 Meningococcal infections

This title excludes tuberculous meningitis (010) and non-meningococcal meningitis (340).

### 057.0 Meningococcal meningitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diploccocal meningitis</td>
<td>Meningitis, cerebrospinal (acute) (meningococcal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemic meningitis</td>
<td>epidemic infectious Meningococcal: encephalitis meningitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fever, cerebrospinal (meningococcal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 057.1 Acute and unspecified meningococcaemia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friderichsen-Waterhouse syndrome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcaemia :</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS acute</td>
<td>without mention of meningitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcal :</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haemorrhagic adrenalitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>septicaeemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 057.2 Chronic meningococcaemia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chronic meningococcaemia</td>
<td>Chronic meningococcal septicaemia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
057.3 Other forms of meningococcal infection

Meningococcal infection
Other forms of meningococcal infection not classifiable under 057.0-057.2

058 Plague
058.0 Bubonic
Bubonic plague

058.1 Pneumonic
Pestis pneumatica

058.2 Other
Febris pestis SAI
Pest NOS

059 Tularæmia
Deer-fly fever
Rabbit fever

060 Leprosy
060.0 Lepromatous leprosy
Lepromatous leprosy

060.1 Neuroleprosy
Neuroleprosy

060.2 Mixed
Leprosy, mixed types

060.3 Unspecified
Elephantiasis græcorum
Lepra unqualified
Leprosy

061 Tetanus
Lock-jaw
Tetanus neonatorum
Tetanus, except puerperal
Trismus neonatorum

This title excludes trismus NOS (781.4).
Code this disease as primary when it follows vaccination or a slight injury (any condition in N910-N918, prick, splinter, minor cut, puncture (except of trunk), bruise of superficial tissues or external parts, contusion of superficial tissues or external parts, burn of first degree) ; code the slight injury as secondary. If the injury is more serious, code it as primary with the tetanus as secondary.
062 Anthrax
Anthrax (any form or site) Malignant pustule
Infection by Bacillus anthracis Woolsorters' disease

063 Gas gangrene
Ærogenes capsulatus infection
Gas bacillus (B. welchii) infection or gangrene
Malignant œdema (any site)

064 Other bacterial diseases
This title excludes: pneumonia (490–491, 493); respiratory infections (470–475, 500–501, 510–513, 517); and skin infections (690–698).

064.0 Epidemic arthritic erythema
Epidemic arthritic erythema Haverhill fever

064.1 Rat-bite fever due to Streptobacillus moniliformis
Rat-bite fever specified as due to Streptobacillus moniliformis
This title excludes rat-bite fever unqualified and due to Spirochæta morsus muris (sodoku) (074.0).

064.2 Glanders
Farcy Malleus
Glanders

064.3 Melioidosis
Melioidosis Whitmore's disease

064.4 Other
Erysipeloid
Other bacterial diseases not classifiable elsewhere

SPIROCHÆTAL DISEASES, EXCEPT SYPHILIS (070–074)

070 Vincent’s infection
Spirochætal stomatitis Vincent's:
Trench mouth gingivitis
Vincent's angina infection (any site)

071 Relapsing fever
071.0 Louse-borne
Febris recurrens pediculo vestimenti causa
Louse-borne relapsing fever

071.1 Tick-borne
Tick-borne relapsing fever
071.2 Unspecified

Febris recurrens SAI
Relapsing fever NOS

Spirillosis NOS

072 Leptospirosis

072.0 Leptospirosis icterohaemorrhagica (Weil's disease)

Leptospiral meningitis
Leptospirosis icterohaemorrhagica
Spirochaetal jaundice (haemorrhagic)

Spirochaetosis icterohaemorrhagica
Weil's disease

072.1 Other and unspecified

Leptospirosis:
- NOS
- canicola
- pomona

Mud fever
Nanukayami

Seven-day fever
Swamp fever
Other leptospirochaetal infections not classifiable elsewhere

073 Yaws

Frambesia
Gangosa
Goundou

Hyperkeratosis, due to yaws

Osteitis, due to yaws
Pian
Ulcerative gumma, due to yaws
Yaws

074 Other spirochaetal infections

074.0 Rat-bite fever due to Spirochaeta morsus muris (sodoku)

Rat-bite fever:
- NOS
- spirochaetal (morsus muris)

Sodoku
This title excludes rat-bite fever due to Streptobacillus moniliformis (064.1).

074.1 Other

Bejel
Pinta
Spirochaetosis NOS

Other spirochaetal infections not classified as syphilis (020–029) and not classifiable under 070–074.0

DISEASES ATTRIBUTABLE TO VIRUSES (080–096)

080 Acute poliomyelitis

This title excludes conditions specified as late effects or sequelae or present 1 year or more after onset (081).
088 Herpes zoster
Herpes zoster (any site)  Zona (ophthalmica)
Shingles

089 Mumps
Mumps  Parotitis or parotiditis, epidemic or infectious
encephalitis
orchitis
pancreatitis

090 Dengue
Breakbone fever  Dengue

091 Yellow fever
Febris flava  Yellow fever

092 Infectious hepatitis
Hepatitis:  Jaundice:
  epidemic  catarrhal
  infectious (acute or subacute)  epidemic
  infectious (acute or subacute)
This title excludes: spirochetal jaundice (072); post-immunization jaundice (E943, N997); and serum jaundice (E951, N998.5). It also excludes the listed conditions if associated with pregnancy, abortion, or the puerperium (642.5, 652, 686).

093 Glandular fever (infectious mononucleosis)
Glandular fever  Infectious mononucleosis

094 Rabies
Hydrophobia  Rabies
Lyssa

095 Trachoma
Granular conjunctivitis  Trachoma
(trachoma)

096 Other diseases attributable to viruses
This title excludes: common cold (470); influenza (480–483); atypical pneumonia (virus pneumonia) (492); infectious warts (696); and molluscum contagiosum (697).

096.0 Herpes febrilis
Herpes:  Herpes:
  NOS  labialis
  encephalitis  simplex
  febrilis  Keratitis:
  genital  dendritica
disciformis
096.1 Infectious keratoconjunctivitis
Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis
Inclusion conjunctivitis

096.2 Psittacosis and ornithosis
Ornithosis
Parrot fever

096.3 Cowpox
Cowpox (not produced by vaccination)

Vaccinia sine vaccinatione

This title excludes vaccinia (E940, N997).

096.4 Epidemic hiccough
Epidemic hiccough

Singultus epidemicus

096.5 Epidemic myalgia (Bornholm disease)
Bornholm disease
Devil’s grip

096.6 Foot and mouth disease
Aphthous fever
Epidemic stomatitis

096.7 Sandfly fever
Pappataci fever
Phlebotomus fever

096.8 Rift Valley fever
Rift Valley fever

096.9 Other
Other diseases attributable to viruses not classifiable under 080–096.8

Typhus and other rickettsial diseases (100–108)

100 Louse-borne epidemic typhus

Brill’s disease specified as louse-borne
Classical typhus
Epidemic typhus (fever)
Exanthematic typhus NOS

Louse-borne typhus
Tabardillo (Mexican typhus) specified as louse-borne
Typhus exanthematicus pediculo vestimenti causa
120.1 *Cutaneous (Oriental sore)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aleppo boil</td>
<td>Leishmaniasis, cutaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baghdad boil</td>
<td>Oriental sore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delhi boil</td>
<td>Uta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

120.2 *Mucocutaneous (American)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Espundia</td>
<td>Leishmaniasis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>American</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brazilian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mucocutaneous</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

120.3 *Unspecified*

Leishmaniasis NOS

121 *Trypanosomiasis*

121.0 *African (sleeping sickness)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African sleeping sickness</td>
<td>Trypanosomiasis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gambiensis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rhodesiensis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

121.1 *South American (Chagas' disease)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brazilian trypanosomiasis</td>
<td>South American trypanosomias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chagas' disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

121.2 *Other*

Trypanosomiasis NOS

122 *Other protozoal diseases*

122.0 *Coccidiosis*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coccidiosis (general) (any site)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

122.1 *Toxoplasmosis*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Toxoplasma infection, generalized</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxoplasmosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

122.2 *Other*

Other diseases attributable to protozoa not classifiable under 100–122.1
123  **Schistosomiasis**

123.0  **Vesical (S. haematobium)**
Infestation by Schistosoma haematobium

123.1  **Intestinal (S. mansoni)**
Infestation by Schistosoma mansoni

123.2  **Oriental (S. japonicum)**
Infestation by Schistosoma japonicum

123.3  **Other and unspecified schistosomiasis**
Bilharziasis, other and NOS
Haemic distomiasis
Infestation by Schistosoma: NOS
other than in 123.0–123.2

124  **Other trematode infestation**

124.0  **Clonorchiasis**
Biliary cirrhosis due to clonorchiasis

124.1  **Paragonimiasis**
Paragonimiasis

124.2  **Other**
Distomiasis: NOS
intestinal
Echinostomiasis
Fascioliasis

125  **Hydatid disease**
Echinococcal cyst
Echinococcosis (any site)
Hydatid cyst (any site)

Hydatid: disease
tumour (any site)
Infestation by *Taenia echinococcus*

This title excludes hydatidiform mole of pregnancy (648.1).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>134.4 <em>Sporotrichosis</em></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infection by Sporotrichum schenckii</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sporotrichosis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sporotrichosis disseminated</strong></td>
<td><strong>lymphatic</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>epidermal</strong></td>
<td><strong>mucous membranes</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**134.5 Other**

| Aspergillosis | Maduromycosis |
| Chromomycosis | Mycosis (mycotic) NOS |
| Geotrichosis | Rhinosporidiosis |
| Leptothricosis | Other fungus infections not classifiable under 131–134.4 |
| Madura disease or foot |  |

| 135 Scabies |  |
| Itch NOS (any site) | Scabies (any site) |

| 136 Pediculosis |  |
| Pediculosis (any site) (infected) | Vagabonds' disease |
| Phthiriasis (any site) |  |

| 137 Other arthropod infestation |  |
| Chiggers | Harvest itch |
| Grain itch | Scrub itch |
| Grocers' itch |  |

| 138 Other infective and parasitic diseases |  |
| 138.0 *Sarcoid of Boeck* |  |
| Boeck's disease | Sarcoid |
| Lupoid, miliary, of Boeck | any site |
| Lymphogranulomatosis, benign (Schaumann) | Darier–Roussy of Boeck |
| Sarcoidosis | Uveoparotid fever |

| 138.1 Other |  |
| Bartonellosis | Rhinoscleroma |
| Carrion's disease | Verruga peruana |
| Fourth disease | Other infective and parasitic diseases not elsewhere classifiable under 001–138.0 |
| Miliary fever |  |
| Myiasis |  |
| Oroya fever |  |
| Reiter's disease |  |
II. NEOPLASMS

Numbers 140–199 include malignant neoplasms classified according to site. The following varieties are coded as malignant unless indicated as benign:

Acanthoma
Adamantinocarcinoma
Adamantinoma
Adeno-acanthoma
Adeno-angiosarcoma
Adenocarcinoid
Adenocarcinoma
Adenomyosarcoma
Adenosarcoma
Angiofibrosarcoma
Angiosarcoma
Astroblastoma
Astrocytoma
Astrogloma
Basal cell carcinoma
Blastocytoma
Blastoma
Bowen’s epithelioma
Cancer, any type
Cancerous, any condition so qualified
Carcinoid
Carcinoma, any type
Carcinomatous, any condition so qualified
Carcinosarcoma
Chondrocarcinoma
Chondro-endothelioma
Chondromyxosarcoma
Chondrosarcoma
Chordoma
Chorionepithelioma
Cystadenocarcinoma
Cystosarcoma, except phylloides
Dysgerminoma
Embryoma
Encephaloid (tumour)
Endothelioma
Ependymoblastoma
Ependymoma
Epithelial tumour
Epithelioma
Ewing’s tumour
Fibroblastoma
Fibrocarcinoma
Fibrochondrosarcoma
Fibro-endothelioma
Fibroliposarcoma
Fibromyxosarcoma
Fibrosarcoma
Glioblastoma
Glioma
Gliomeuroma
Gliosarcoma
Grawitz’s tumour
Haemangiblastoma
Haemangiosarcoma
Hepatoma
Hypernephroma
Krukenberg’s tumour
Leiomyosarcoma
Lipomyosarcoma
Lipomyxosarcoma
Liposarcoma
Lymphangiosarcoma
Lymphepithelioma
Lympho-epithelioma
Medulloblastoma
Medullo-epithelioma
Melanoblastoma
Melanocarcinoma
Melano-epithelioma
Melanoma
Melanosarcoma
Melanotic tumour
Mixed cell tumour
Myosarcoma
Myxochondrosarcoma
Myxofibrosarcoma
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lymphangiofibroma</th>
<th>Osteogenic tumour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lymphangioma</td>
<td>Osteoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphendothelioma</td>
<td>Osteomyxochondroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningioma</td>
<td>Osteoplast tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesothelioma</td>
<td>Papillo-adenocystoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mole, except blood mole and tubal mole</td>
<td>Papilloma, except of thyroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molluscum fibrosum</td>
<td>Paraganglioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myofibroma</td>
<td>Pheochromocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myolipoma</td>
<td>Pilonidal cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myoma, except of prostate</td>
<td>Pinealoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myxochondroma</td>
<td>Polyp, polypus, except nasal and of middle ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myxofibroma</td>
<td>Psammoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myxolipoma</td>
<td>Recklinghausen's disease, not of bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myxoma</td>
<td>Rhabdomyoma, except of prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevus, any type</td>
<td>Sampson's cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevolipoma</td>
<td>Schwannoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurinoma</td>
<td>Synovioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibroma</td>
<td>Syringocystadenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuromyxoma</td>
<td>Syringocystoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevolipoma</td>
<td>Syringoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevus, any type</td>
<td>Teratoma (cystic), except of testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odontoma</td>
<td>Thymoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteochondroma</td>
<td>Tricho-epithelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteochondromatosis</td>
<td>Villous tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteochondromyxoma</td>
<td>Von Recklinghausen's disease, not of bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoclastic tumour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoclastoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteofibromyxoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteofibroma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbers 230–239 include neoplasms unspecified as to whether benign or malignant, classified according to site. The following ill-defined descriptions of neoplasm are coded to these numbers:

- "Growth"
- New growth
- Neoplasm
- Tumour
- Neoplastic growth or tumour

### MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BUCCAL CAVITY AND PHARYNX (140–148)

#### 140 Malignant neoplasm of lip

This title excludes malignant neoplasm of skin of lip (190.0, 191.0).

**140.0 Upper lip**

Malignant neoplasm of upper lip (mucous membrane)
140.1 Lower lip
Malignant neoplasm of lower lip (mucous membrane)

140.8 Both lips
Malignant neoplasm of:
both lips
lips NOS
mucous membrane of (both) lips

140.9 Lip, unspecified (including commissure)
Malignant neoplasm of:
commissure of lip
lip NOS
mucous membrane of lip

141 Malignant neoplasm of tongue

This title excludes “book-leaf” neoplasm involving both the ventral surface of the tongue and the floor of the mouth (143).

141.0 Base of tongue
Malignant neoplasm of base of tongue

141.7 Other specified parts of tongue
Malignant neoplasm of:
borders

dorsal surface of tongue
ventral surface

141.8 Multiple parts of tongue
Malignant neoplasm of base and other specified part of tongue

141.9 Part unspecified
Lingual cancer
Malignant neoplasm of tongue NOS

142 Malignant neoplasm of salivary gland

142.0 Parotid gland
Malignant neoplasm of parotid gland

Mixed tumour (malignant) of parotid gland

142.7 Other salivary gland
Malignant neoplasm of:
sublingual gland
submaxillary gland

Mixed tumour (malignant) of:
sublingual gland
submaxillary gland
### 142.8 Multiple salivary glands
Malignant neoplasm of parotid and sublingual or submaxillary glands
Mixed tumour (malignant) of parotid and sublingual or submaxillary glands

### 142.9 Gland unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of salivary gland
Mixed tumour (malignant) of salivary gland gland unspecified

### 143 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth
Malignant neoplasm of:
- floor of mouth
- gum, lower

### 144 Malignant neoplasm of other parts of mouth, and of mouth, unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Malignant neoplasm of</th>
<th>Malignant neoplasm of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Malignant epulis</td>
<td>cheek, internal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of</td>
<td>gum (upper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alveolus (process or ridge)</td>
<td>mouth (roof)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buccal:</td>
<td>palate (hard) (soft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cavity NOS</td>
<td>uvula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mucosa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 145 Malignant neoplasm of oral mesopharynx

#### 145.0 Tonsil (excluding pillars)
Malignant neoplasm of tonsil

#### 145.7 Other specified parts of mesopharynx
Malignant neoplasm of:
- pillars of fauces
- vallecula

#### 145.8 Multiple parts of mesopharynx
Malignant neoplasm of tonsil and other specified part of mesopharynx

#### 145.9 Part unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of:
- fauces NOS
- mesopharynx (oral) NOS

### 146 Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx
Malignant neoplasm of:
- adenoid tissue
- nasopharynx
147 Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx

Malignant neoplasm of:
- hypopharyngeal wall
- hypopharynx

Malignant neoplasm of:
- postcricoid region
- pyriform fossa

148 Malignant neoplasm of pharynx, unspecified

Malignant neoplasm of:
- pharynx
- throat

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF DIGESTIVE ORGANS AND PERITONEUM (150–159)

150 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus

Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus

151 Malignant neoplasm of stomach

Carcinoma ventriculi
Gastric cancer
Malignant neoplasm of:
- cardia
- cardiac orifice

Malignant neoplasm of:
- pylorus
- stomach (fundus)

152 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum

152.0 Duodenum
Malignant neoplasm of duodenum

152.7 Other specified parts of small intestine
Malignant neoplasm of:
- ileum
- jejunum

152.8 Multiple parts of small intestine
Malignant neoplasm of duodenum and other specified part of small intestine

152.9 Part unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of small intestine NOS

153 Malignant neoplasm of large intestine, except rectum

153.0 Caecum, appendix, and ascending colon
Malignant neoplasm of:
- appendix
- ascending colon
- caecum

Malignant neoplasm of:
- caput coli
- ileocaecum
160.7 Other specified sinus (accessory)
Malignant neoplasm of sinus (accessory):
ethmoidal
frontal
sphenoidal

160.8 Multiple sites
Malignant neoplasm of:
sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions
sinus (accessory) NOS and a site classifiable to one of the above subdivisions

160.9 Site unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of sinus (accessory ) NOS

161 Malignant neoplasm of larynx
Cancer of cricoid cartilage  Malignant neoplasm of:
glottis
arytenoids larynx
epiglottis vocal cords (false)

162 Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and trachea, and of lung specified as primary

162.0 Trachea
Malignant neoplasm of trachea:
NOS
primary

162.1 Bronchus and lung
Bronchogenic carcinoma
Malignant neoplasm (of):
bronchus:
NOS
primary
lung specified as primary
Pancoast's tumour, unless specified as benign

162.2 Pleura
Malignant neoplasm of pleura specified as primary

162.8 Multiple sites
Malignant neoplasm of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions

163 Malignant neoplasm of lung, unspecified as to whether primary or secondary
Malignant neoplasm (of):

lungs unspecified as to whether primary or secondary
pleura pulmonary
164 Malignant neoplasm of mediastinum
Malignant neoplasm of:
 mediastinum
 thoracic organs NOS

165 Malignant neoplasm of thoracic organs (secondary)
Malignant neoplasm of:
 bronchus
 lung
 mediastinum
 pleura
 specified as
 secondary
 thorax
 trachea
 respiratory organs NOS
This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the site of the primary neoplasm is known. It is not to be used for primary morbidity classification if a primary neoplasm of known site is present.

Malignant neoplasm of breast and genito-urinary organs (170–181)

170 Malignant neoplasm of breast
Cancer en cuirasse
Malignant neoplasm of:
 breast
 mammary gland
 nipple
Paget’s disease of:
 breast
 nipple

171 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri
Malignant neoplasm of:
 cervix (uteri)
 external os uteri

172 Malignant neoplasm of corpus uteri
Malignant neoplasm of:
 body of uterus
 corpus uteri
 fundus of uterus

173 Malignant neoplasm of other parts of uterus, including chorionepithelioma
Chorionepithelioma
 Chorionic carcinoma
 Deciduoma malignum
 Malignant change in uterine fibroid
 Malignant neoplasm of placenta Syneytioma (malignum)
This title excludes chorionepithelioma in males (code to site, or to 178 if no site is stated).

174 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of uterus NOS
# Malignant Neoplasm of Other and Unspecified Sites (190–199)

## 190 Malignant melanoma of skin

### 190.0 Lips

Malignant mole  
Melanoma (skin):  
NOS malignant  
Melanotic (skin) sarcoma  
of lip (lower) (upper)

### 190.1 Eyelids, including canthi

Malignant mole  
Melanoma (skin):  
NOS malignant  
Melanotic (skin) sarcoma  
of canthus (eye) eyelid (lower) (upper)

### 190.2 Ear and external auricular canal

Malignant mole  
Melanoma (skin):  
NOS malignant  
Melanotic (skin) sarcoma  
of auricle (ear) ear canal (external) pinna

### 190.3 Other and unspecified parts of face

Malignant mole  
Melanoma (skin):  
NOS malignant  
Melanotic (skin) sarcoma  
of cheek chin eyebrow face NOS forehead nose, external

### 190.4 Scalp and neck

Malignant mole  
Melanoma (skin):  
NOS malignant  
Melanotic (skin) sarcoma  
of neck scalp

### 190.5 Trunk

Malignant mole  
Melanoma (skin):  
NOS malignant  
Melanotic (skin) sarcoma  
of abdominal wall anus axillary fold back buttock chest wall pubes trunk NOS umbilicus
### 190.6 Upper limb

- Malignant mole
- Melanoma (skin): NOS malignant
- Melanotic (skin) sarcoma

*of*

- arm
- finger
- forearm
- hand
- upper limb NOS

### 190.7 Lower limb

- Malignant mole
- Melanoma (skin): NOS malignant
- Melanotic (skin) sarcoma

*of*

- ankle
- foot
- heel
- knee
- leg
- lower limb NOS
- popliteal space
- thigh
- toe

### 190.8 Multiple sites

- Malignant mole
- Melanoma (skin): NOS malignant
- Melanotic (skin) sarcoma

*of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions*

### 190.9 Site unspecified

- Malignant mole
- Melanoma (skin): NOS malignant
- Melanotic (skin) sarcoma

*of unspecified site*

### 191 Other malignant neoplasm of skin

This title includes malignant neoplasm of skin of any site except breast (170) and genital organs (176, 179). It excludes malignant melanoma of the listed sites (190).

#### 191.0 Lips

Malignant neoplasm of skin of lip (lower) (upper)

#### 191.1 Eyelids, including canthi

Malignant neoplasm of:
- canthus (eye)
- eyelid (lower) (upper) (skin) (glands)

#### 191.2 Ear and external auricular canal

Malignant neoplasm of skin of:
- auricle (ear)
- auricular canal (external)

Malignant neoplasm of skin of:
- ear (external)
- pinna
### 194 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland

- Hürthle-cell tumour
- Malignant goitre

### 195 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands

This title excludes malignant neoplasm of pancreas (157), ovary (175.0), and testis (178).

#### 195.0 Suprarenal gland

- Malignant neoplasm of:
  - Adrenal gland
  - Suprarenal gland

#### 195.1 Parathyroid gland

- Malignant neoplasm of parathyroid gland

#### 195.2 Thymus

- Malignant neoplasm of thymus

#### 195.3 Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct

- Malignant craniopharyngioma
- Malignant neoplasm of:
  - Craniofacial pouch
  - Craniofacial duct
  - Rathke's pouch

#### 195.4 Pineal gland

- Malignant neoplasm of pineal gland

#### 195.7 Other specified glands

- Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands not classifiable elsewhere

#### 195.8 Multiple glands

- Malignant neoplasm of endocrine glands classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions

### 196 Malignant neoplasm of bone

#### 196.0 Bones of the skull and face

- Malignant neoplasm of bone:
  - Face (except lower jaw)
  - Frontal
  - Nasal
  - Occipital
  - Parietal
  - Temporal

This title excludes malignant neoplasm of lower jaw (196.1).

#### 196.1 Lower jaw bone

- Malignant neoplasm of:
  - Inferior maxilla
  - Lower jaw (bone)
196.2  *Vertebral column (excluding sacrum and coccyx)*
Malignant neoplasm of:
spine (except sacrum and coccyx)
vertebra (except sacral and coccygeal)

196.3  *Ribs, sternum, and clavicle*
Malignant neoplasm of:
clavicle
rib

196.4  *Long bones of upper limb, and scapula*
Malignant neoplasm of:
acromion
bone NOS of upper limb
humerus (any part)

196.5  *Upper limb, short bones*
Malignant neoplasm of:
bone of finger (any)
carpus (any bone)
digital bones of finger

196.6  *Pelvic bones, sacrum, coccyx*
Malignant neoplasm of:
occygeal vertebra
coccyx
ilium
ischium

196.7  *Lower limb, long bones*
Malignant neoplasm of:
bone NOS of lower limb
femur (any part)

196.8  *Lower limb, short bones*
Malignant neoplasm of:
bone of toe (any)
digital bones of toe
metatarsus (any bone)

196.9  *Multiple sites and site unspecified*
Malignant neoplasm of sites classifiable to more than one of the
above subdivisions
Adamantinocarcinoma
Ewing’s neoplasm
Malignant neoplasm of bone
Osteoblastoma
Osteosarcoma
### 197 Malignant neoplasm of connective tissue

#### 197.0 Head, face, and neck

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Malignant neoplasm of:</th>
<th>of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>connective tissue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soft parts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- accessory auricle (ear)
- cheek
- chin
- ear (external)
- face NOS
- head
- neck

#### 197.1 Trunk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Malignant neoplasm of:</th>
<th>of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>connective tissue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soft parts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- abdominal wall
- axilla
- back
- buttock
- chest wall
- trunk NOS

#### 197.2 Upper limb (including shoulder)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Malignant neoplasm of:</th>
<th>of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>connective tissue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soft parts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- arm
- finger
- forearm
- hand
- shoulder
- upper limb NOS

#### 197.3 Lower limb (including hip)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Malignant neoplasm of:</th>
<th>of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>connective tissue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soft parts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- foot
- hip
- leg
- lower limb NOS
- popliteal space
- thigh
- toe

#### 197.8 Multiple sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Malignant neoplasm of:</th>
<th>of sites classifiable to more than one</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>connective tissue</td>
<td>of the above subdivisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td>soft parts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 197.9 Site unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fibrosarcoma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connective tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Myoblastoma malignant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Myosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhabdomyosarcoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>of unspecified site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
198 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes

This title includes all malignant neoplasms of lymph nodes or glands specified as secondary. It is not to be used for primary death classification if the site of the primary neoplasm is known. It is not to be used for primary morbidity classification if a primary neoplasm of known site is present.

Malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes or glands, not specified whether primary or secondary, is coded here for all sites, except the specific types mentioned under titles 200–202.

This title excludes malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes or glands when specified as primary (200–202).

198.0 Head, face, and neck
Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes (of):
cervical
face
head

198.1 Intrathoracic
Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes:
intrathoracic
mediastinal

198.2 Intra-abdominal
Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes:
intestinal
intra-abdominal

198.3 Axillary and upper limb
Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes (of):
axilla
axillary

198.4 Inguinal and lower limb
Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes (of):
groin
iliac
inguinal

198.7 Other specified sites
Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes of other sites not classifiable elsewhere

198.8 Multiple sites
Malignant neoplasm, stated to be secondary or unspecified whether primary or secondary, of lymph glands or nodes of sites classifiable to more than one of the above subdivisions
204.1 *Myeloid leukaemia*  
Leukæmia, aleukæmia, leukocythaemia, leukosis:
- eosinophilic  
- myeloblastic  
- myelogenous  
- myeloid  

Myelæmia  
Myelocythaemia  
Myelosis, leukopenic  

This title excludes the listed conditions if specified as acute (204.3).

204.2 *Monocytic leukaemia*  
Leukæmia, aleukæmia, leukocythaemia, leukosis:
- monoblastic (acute)  
- monocytic (acute)  

204.3 *Acute leukaemia*  
Leukæmia, aleukæmia, leukocythaemia, leukosis: acute, unspecified as to type  
Any condition in 204.0 or 204.1 specified as acute

204.4 *Other and unspecified leukaemia*  
Acute erythraemia (Di Guglielmo's disease)  
Leukæmia, aleukæmia, leukocythaemia, leukosis: not acute, unspecified as to type  
Megakaryocytic leukaemia

205 *Mycosis fungoides*  
Granuloma fungoides  
Mycosis fungoides

Attention is drawn to the existence of the following categories, proposed by the Expert Committee on Health Statistics at its third session (Wld Hlth Org. tech. Rep. Ser., 1952, 53, 53-54), which can be used, if desired, as alternatives to categories 200-204 by cancer registration schemes and similar bodies.

206 *Lymphatic system*  
206.0 *Head, face, and neck*  
206.1 *Intrathoracic*  
206.2 *Intra-abdominal*  
206.3 *Axillary and upper limb*  
206.4 *Inguinal and lower limb*  
206.5 *More than one group involved*
206.8 Other specified sites
206.9 Unspecified site
Titles 206 and 207.1 are together alternative to 200-202 of the International Statistical Classification.

207 Haematopoietic system
207.0 Bone marrow (including leukosis of lymphocytic, leukocytic, plasmocytic, and monocytic nature)
This title is alternative to 203, 204 of the International Statistical Classification.
207.1 Spleen
Titles 206 and 207.1 are together alternative to 200-202 of the International Statistical Classification.

Benign Neoplasm (210–229)

210 Benign neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx
Benign neoplasm of:
- adenoid tissue, except polyps
- alveolus (process or ridge)
- buccal cavity NOS
- cheek, internal
- fauces
- gum
- lip
- mouth (floor) (roof)
- nasopharynx
- palate (hard) (soft)
- pharynx
- postcricoid region
- pyriform fossa

Benign neoplasm of:
- salivary glands
- soft tissues of jaw
- tongue
- tonsil
- uvula
- vallecula
- Epulis unless specified as malignant
- Myoblastoma of tongue
- Odontoma, except adamantine tumours
- Rhabdomyoma of tongue

211 Benign neoplasm of other parts of digestive system
Benign neoplasm of:
- bile duct (any)
- duodenum
- gallbladder (duct)
- intestine (any part)
- liver (duct)
- mesentery
- oesophagus

Benign neoplasm of:
- omentum
- pancreas
- peritoneum (cavity)
- rectum
- stomach (cardiac orifice)
  (fundus) (pylorus)
- other sites of digestive system

This title excludes islet cell tumours of pancreas (270).
223 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system

- Angioma of central nervous system
- Benign glioma
- Benign neoplasm or cyst of:
  - brain (any part)
  - cauda equina
  - cranial meninges
  - eye
  - meninges
  - nerve (any)
  - spinal meninges
  - sympathetic nervous system
  - other parts of nervous system

This title excludes cyst of eye (388)

224 Benign neoplasm of endocrine glands

- Benign neoplasm of:
  - adrenal gland
  - pineal body
  - pituitary gland
  - suprarenal gland
  - thymus gland
  - Craniodiapharyngioma

This title includes unspecified tumour of pituitary gland; it excludes enlargement of thyroid gland (250-252) and of parathyroid gland (271.0).

225 Benign neoplasm of bone and cartilage

- Adamantinoma, benign
- Chondroma
- Enchondroma
- Exostosis
- Fibrocartilaginous disease of jaw
- Giant cell tumour
- Myxochondroma

226 Lipoma

- Fatty tumour
- Lipofibroma
- Lipoma, any site

227 Other benign neoplasm of muscular and connective tissue

Benign neoplasm of:

- connective tissue
  - fascia
  - muscle
  - tendon
  - Myoma, not of uterus
  - not classifiable under 214, 217, 226
  - Myxofibroma
  - Myxoma
229 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified organs and tissues

Benign neoplasms not classifiable under 210–228, 250–252, 270, 396, 515, 610, 620, 625

**NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE (230–239)**

**230 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of digestive organs**

Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- biliary passages
- duodenum
- intestine (any part)
- liver
- esophagus
- pancreas

**231 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of respiratory organs**

Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- accessory sinus
- bronchus
- glottis
- larynx
- lung

**232 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of breast**

Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of breast (male) (female)

**233 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of uterus**

Neoplasm, unspecified whether benign or malignant, of:
- cervix uteri
- other parts of uterus
Allergy, without manifestation specified in 240–244, due to:
- physical agent (cold, heat, light)
- unspecified agent

Eosinophilic infiltration of lung
Favism
Other allergic disorders not classifiable under 240–244

This title excludes: allergic purpura (296); occupational and other contact dermatitis (702–703); anaphylactic shock (E951, N998.1); and serum sickness (E951, N998.2).

DISEASES OF THYROID GLAND (250–254)

### 250 Simple goitre
- Enlargement of thyroid
- Goitre or struma:
  - NOS
  - diffuse colloid

### 251 Non-toxic nodular goitre
- Adenoma, thyroid (colloid)
  - (non-toxic) (simple)
- Adenomatous goitre (non-toxic)

### 252 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre
#### 252.0 Toxic diffuse goitre
- Basedow's disease
- Exophthalmic:
  - goitre
  - ophthalmoplegia
- Graves' disease
- Hyperthyroidism (recurrent)

#### 252.1 Toxic nodular goitre
- Adenoma of thyroid gland
- Adenomatous goitre
- Nodular goitre

### 253 Myxœdema and cretinism
- Athyroidism
- Cretinism (congenital) (endemic) (sporadic)

- Hypothyroidism
- Insufficiency, thyroid (gland)
- Myxœdema
254 Other diseases of thyroid gland

Abscess of thyroid (gland)  Hashimoto's disease
Atrophy of thyroid (gland)  Lymphadenoid goitre
Cyst of thyroid (gland) NOS  Riedel's thyroiditis
Disease of thyroid (gland), except those classifiable under 250–253

This title excludes thyroglossal cyst (759.3).

260 Diabetes mellitus

Diabetes mellitus (controlled) Diabetic:
(familial) gangrene
Diabetic: hypoglycaemia
NOS infection
abcess ketosis
acetonæmia ulcer
acidosis any complication so qualified
coma Hyperglycaemic coma

This title excludes: diabetes insipidus (272); renal glycosuria (renal diabetes) (289.2); and bronzed diabetes (289.2).

270 Diseases of other endocrine glands (270–277)

270 Disorders of pancreatic internal secretion other than diabetes mellitus

Hyperinsulism
Hypoglycaemia:
NOS spontaneous

Hypoglycaemic coma (other than in diabetes)
Islet cell tumour of pancreas
Tumor insularis pancreatis

This title excludes therapeutic misadventure from administration of insulin (E953, N999.1).

271 Diseases of parathyroid gland

271.0 Hyperparathyroidism
Adenoma, parathyroid gland Osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata
Hyperparathyroidism
Hyperplasia of parathyroid gland

271.1 Hypoparathyroidism
Tetany:
Insufficiency, parathyroid (gland) parathyroprival

271.2 Other and unspecified
Parathyroid disease NOS

This title excludes tetany NOS (788.5).
Steatorrhoea (chronic)  
idiopathic  
pancreatic  
primary  
Steatorrhoea (chronic)  
secondary  
tropical  
with lacteal obstruction

286.1 Vitamin A deficiency  
Avitaminosis A  
Deficiency of vitamin A :  
NOS  
specified as cause of :  
Darier's disease  
follicular keratosis  
hemeralopia  
kateromalacia  
Deficiency of vitamin A specified as cause of :  
night blindness  
nyctalopia  
xerophthalmia  
Hypovitaminosis A  
Phrynoderma

286.2 Vitamin B deficiency, except beriberi and pellagra  
Aneurin deficiency not specified as beriberi  
Ariboflavinosis  
Pantothenic acid deficiency  
Riboflavin deficiency  
Avitaminosis B  
Deficiency of vitamin B not specified as beriberi or pellagra  
Hypovitaminosis B  
Thiaminic deficiency not specified as beriberi

286.3 Vitamin C deficiency, except scurvy  
Avitaminosis C  
Deficiency of vitamin C  
(ascorbic acid)  
not specified as scurvy  
Hypovitaminosis C

286.4 Vitamin D deficiency, except rickets and osteomalacia  
Avitaminosis D  
Deficiency of vitamin D  
(calciferol) (ergosterol)  
not specified as rickets or osteomalacia  
Hypovitaminosis D

286.5 Malnutrition, unqualified  
Malnutrition NOS  
Underweight  
This title excludes nutritional maladjustment of infants under 1 year of age (772).

286.6 Kwashiorkor (protein malnutrition)  
Kwashiorkor  
Multiple deficiency syndrome  
Protein :  
deficiency  
malnutrition
286.7 Other and multiple deficiency states

Angular stomatitis
Avitaminosis NOS
Deficiency of:
amino-acids
vitamin E
vitamin K (not of newborn)
other and unspecified vitamins or essential food factors

This title excludes vitamin K deficiency of newborn (771).

287 Obesity, not specified as of endocrine origin

Obesity NOS, or of origin other than endocrine

288 Gout

Arthritis urica
Gout (not rheumatic and not saturnine)

Gouty:
arthritis
iritis

289 Other metabolic diseases

289.0 Lipidosis (disturbance of lipid metabolism)

Eosinophilic granuloma of bone
Gaucher's disease
Lipidosis
Lipoidosis

289.1 Amyloidosis

Amyloid disease
Amyloidosis

289.2 Other

Adiposis dolorosa (Dercum's disease)
Alkaptonuria
Bronzed diabetes (not mellitus)
Cystin storage disease (with renal sclerosis)
Cystinuria
Fatty degeneration
Glycogen storage disease
Hemochromatosis
Hepatomegaly glycogenica
Levulosuria

Famine edema
Hypovitaminosis NOS
Nutritional edema
Wernicke's encephalopathy

Obesity NOS, or of origin other than endocrine

Gouty:
phlebitis
synovitis

Podagra

Niemann-Pick disease
Pick's disease (lipoid histiocytosis)
Schüller-Christian syndrome
Xanthomatosis

Degeneration, liver:
amyloid
lardaceous
Lardaceous disease

Lipodystrophia progressiva
Ochronosis
Oxaluria
Pentosuria
Phosphaturia
Porphyria
Renal:
diabetes (not mellitus)
glycosuria

Von Gierke's disease
Other disorders of metabolism
IV. DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS (290–299)

290  Pernicious and other hyperchromic anæmias

290.0  Pernicious anæmia

Anæmia:
Addison's
Biermer's
pernicious

290.1  Subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord

Combined sclerosis of spinal cord
Pernicious anæmia with manifestations of myelopathy
Subacute combined sclerosis (or degeneration) of spinal cord

290.2  Other hyperchromic anæmias

Anæmia:
achrestic
hyperchromic
megaloerycotic

291  Iron deficiency anæmias (hypochromic anæmias)

Anæmia:
achlorhydric
chlorotic
hypochromic
iron deficiency
microcytic

Anæmia:
of prematurity
secondary to hæmorrhage
Witts'
Plummer–Vinson syndrome

292  Other anæmias of specified type

292.0  Familial acholuric jaundice

Acholuric (familial) jaundice

292.1  Acute hæmolytic anæmia

Acute hæmolytic anæmia (Lederer's) (not of newborn)
Lederer's anæmia

292.2  Other hæmolytic anæmias

Acquired:
acholuric jaundice
hæmolytic anæmia
Cooley's anæmia

Hæmolytic jaundice (not of newborn)
Thalassanæmia
292.3 **Leuko-erythroblastic anæmia**

Leuko-erythroblastic anæmia  Osteosclerotic anæmia  
Leuko-erythrosis  Pseudoleukæmia  
Myelosclerosis  Von Jaksch’s anæmia  
Osteosclerosis myelofibrosis 

292.4 **Aplastic anæmia**

Aplastic anæmia 

292.5 **Non-regenerative anæmia**

Anæmia:  
Bamford and Rhoad’s  non-regenerative  
diphasic  refractory  
Fanconi’s 

292.6 **Sickle cell anæmia**

Sickle cell anæmia  Sickle cell trait 

292.7 **Other specified anæmias**

Anæmia of other specified type not classifiable under 290–292.6 

293 **Anæmia of unspecified type**

Anæmia:  
NOS secondary (not after hæmorrhage)  
essential simple  
normocytic Oligocythæmia  
profound 
progressive 

294 **Polycythæmia**

Erythæmia (not acute)  Polycythæmia  
Erythrocythæmia  primary  
Erythrocytosis (megalosplenic) rubra  
Osler–Vaquez disease secondary  
Poly cythæmia splenomegalic  
chronic vera  
myelopathic Polycytosis cryptogenica  

This title excludes acute erythæmia (204.4). 

295 **Hæmophilia**

Bleeder (familial) (hereditary) 
Hæmophilia (familial) (hereditary)
300.7 *Other and unspecified*

Dementia praecox \(\lor\) NOS or any type not classifiable under 300.0-300.6
Schizophrenia
Schizophrenic reaction

301 *Manic-depressive reaction*

This title excludes neurotic-depressive reaction (314).

301.0 *Manic and circular*

Alternating insanity
Circular:
  insanity
circular
stupor
manic
Cyclothymia
Mania NOS
Hypomania
Manic-depressive reaction:
  agitated
circular
  manic

301.1 *Depressive*

Insanity or psychosis, manic-depressive, depressive
Manic-depressive reaction, depressive
Melancholia NOS

301.2 *Other*

Affective psychosis
Insanity or psychosis, manic-depressive:
  NOS
  any type except circular, depressive, or manic
Manic-depressive reaction:
  NOS
  stuporous

302 *Involutional melancholia*

Insanity, climacteric
Melancholia:
  climacteric
  involutional
  menopausal
Psychosis, involutional (any type)

303 *Paranoia and paranoid states*

Paranoia
Paranoid conditions, other than in dementia and schizophrenia
Paranoid state NOS
MENTAL, PSYCHONEUROTIC, PERSONALITY

304 Senile psychosis
Cerebral atrophy or degeneration with psychosis at ages 65 and over
Dementia of old age

305 Presenile psychosis
Alzheimer's disease
Circumscribed atrophy of brain
Pick's disease of brain

306 Psychosis with cerebral arteriosclerosis
Dementia, arteriosclerotic
Psychosis due to arteriosclerosis (cerebral)

This title is not to be used for primary death classification (334).

307 Alcoholic psychosis
Delirium tremens
Hallucinosis, alcoholic
Korsakoff's psychosis or syndrome, unless specified as non-alcoholic
Polyneuritic psychosis, alcoholic
Psychosis, alcoholic (any type)

This title excludes alcoholic addiction without psychosis (322).

308 Psychosis of other demonstrable etiology
This title is not to be used for primary death classification and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.

308.0 Resulting from brain tumour
Psychosis:
resulting from brain tumour
with intracranial neoplasm

308.1 Resulting from epilepsy and other convulsive disorders
Epileptic deterioration
Psychosis with any condition classifiable under 353

This title excludes epilepsy without psychosis (353).

308.2 Other
Organic brain disease with psychosis
Psychosis, secondary or due to any disease or injury, not classifiable under 308.0–308.1
316.2 Gastric neuroses

Cyclical vomiting  Gastric neurosis
Functional dyspepsia specified  Any condition in 544 specified
as psychogenic as psychogenic

316.3 Other digestive manifestations specified as of psychogenic origin

Aerophagy
Disorder of digestive system specified as psychogenic, but not classifiable under 316.0–316.2

Globus

317 Psychoneurosis with somatic symptoms (somatization reaction) affecting other systems

317.0 Psychogenic reactions affecting respiratory system
Disorder of respiratory system specified as psychogenic
Psychogenic asthma

317.1 Psychogenic reactions affecting genito-urinary system
Disorder of:

genito-urinary system specified as psychogenic
micturition
sexual function

317.2 Pruritus of psychogenic origin
Pruritus specified as psychogenic

317.3 Other cutaneous neuroses
Disorder of skin specified as psychogenic, excluding pruritus

317.4 Psychogenic reactions affecting musculoskeletal system
Disorder of:

articulation (joint)
joint
limb
muscle
musculoskeletal system
Paralysis

317.5 Psychogenic reactions affecting other systems
Disorders of parts of body not classifiable under 315–317.4, specified as psychogenic

318 Psychoneurotic disorders, other, mixed, and unspecified types

318.0 Hypochondriacal reaction
Hypochondria  Hypochondriasis
318.1 Depersonalization
Depersonalization

318.2 Occupational neurosis

Craft neurosis
Miners' nystagmus

318.3 Asthenic reaction

Asthenic reaction
Nervous:
- debility
- exhaustion
- prostration

318.4 Mixed

Psychoneurotic disorders, mixed

This title excludes mixed anxiety and hysterical reactions (310).

318.5 Of other and unspecified types

Psychoneurosis:
- Nervous breakdown
- Neurosis NOS
- Psychasthenia

121

Disorders of Character, Behaviour, and Intelligence (320–326)

Numbers 320, 321, 325, 326 exclude residuals of acute infectious encephalitis (083).

320 Pathological personality

320.0 Schizoid personality

Schizoid personality

320.1 Paranoid personality

Paranoid personality

This title excludes paranoia and paranoid states (303).

320.2 Cyclothymic personality

Cyclothymic personality

320.3 Inadequate personality

Inadequate personality NOS

320.4 Antisocial personality

Psychopathic personality: NOS

with antisocial trend
320.5 Asocial personality
Asocial personality
Moral deficiency
Pathologic liar

320.6 Sexual deviation
Exhibitionism
Fetishism
Homosexuality

320.7 Other and unspecified
Pathological personality NOS

321 Immature personality
321.0 Emotional instability
Emotional instability (excessive)

321.1 Passive dependency
Dependency reactions
Aggressiveness

321.3 Enuresis characterizing immature personality
Enuresis specified as a manifestation of immature personality

321.4 Other symptomatic habits except speech impediments
Symptomatic habits other than enuresis and speech impediments, specified as manifestations of immature personality

321.5 Other and unspecified
Immature personality NOS
Immaturity reaction NOS

322 Alcoholism
This title excludes alcoholic psychosis (307) and acute poisoning by alcohol (E880, N961). For primary cause classification, it excludes cirrhosis of liver with alcoholism (581.1).

322.0 Acute
Alcoholism, acute

322.1 Chronic
Alcoholic addiction
Alcoholism, chronic

322.2 Unspecified
Alcoholism NOS

Psychopathic personality with amoral trend
Pathologic sexuality
Sadism
Sexual deviation
Passive dependency

Ethylism, acute
Ethylism, chronic
Ethylism NOS
MENTAL, PSYCHONEUROTIC, PERSONALITY

323 Other drug addiction

Addiction to, or chronic poisoning by:
- amphetamine
- barbituric acid (and compounds)
- benzedrine
- bromides
- Cannabis indica
- chloral
- cocaine
- codeine
- demerol
- diacetylmorphine
- diamorphine
- ethylmorphine

Addiction to, or chronic poisoning by:
- hashish
- heroin
- Indian hemp
- morphine
- opium
- paraldehyde
- pethidine
- thebaine
- other narcotic, analgesic, and soporific drugs

324 Primary childhood behaviour disorders

Behaviour disorder of childhood not identified with psychopathic personality, mental deficiency, or any physical illness:
- jealousy
- masturbation
- tantrum

Juvenile delinquency

This title excludes personality disorders (320–321).

325 Mental deficiency

This title excludes: cerebral spastic infantile paraplegia (351); birth injury (760, 761); epiloia, tuberous sclerosis (753.1); gargoylism (289.0); hydrocephalus (344 and 752); hypertelorism (758.2); and juvenile general paralysis of the insane (020.1).

325.0 Idiocy

Idiot, idiocy (congenital) NOS
Severe mental subnormality

Mental deficiency in:
- adult with mental age 0–2 years*
- child with I.Q. under 20*

325.1 Imbecility

Imbecile, imbecility NOS
Moderate mental subnormality

Mental deficiency in:
- adult with mental age 3–6 years*
- child with I.Q. 20–49*

325.2 Moron

Feeble-mindedness
High-grade defect
Mild mental subnormality
Moron

Mental deficiency in:
- adult with mental age 7–9 years*
- child with I.Q. 50–65*

* According to the 1937 Stanford Revision of the Binet Test.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325.3</td>
<td><strong>Borderline intelligence</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Backwardness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Borderline intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325.4</td>
<td><strong>Mongolism</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mongolian idiocy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mongolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325.5</td>
<td><strong>Other and unspecified types</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amaurotic family idiocy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cerebromacular degeneration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mental deficiency NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mental retardation NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oligophrenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phenylpyruvic oligophrenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tay-Sachs disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 326 Other and unspecified character, behaviour, and intelligence disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>326.0</td>
<td><strong>Specific learning defects</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specific learning defects (reading) (mathematics) (strophosymbolia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title includes alexia (word blindness) of unspecified or non-organic origin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326.1</td>
<td><strong>Stammering and stuttering of non-organic origin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Balbutio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stammering or stuttering NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>due to specified non-organic cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title includes any condition in 781.5 of unspecified or non-organic origin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326.2</td>
<td><strong>Other speech impediments of non-organic origin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any speech impediment, not in 326.1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>due to specified non-organic cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title includes any condition in 781.6 of unspecified or non-organic origin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326.3</td>
<td><strong>Acute situational maladjustment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abnormal excitability under minor stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Combat fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operational fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326.4</td>
<td><strong>Other and unspecified</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simple adult maladjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Primary behaviour disorders and psychoneurotic personalities not classifiable under 083, 310–318, 320–326.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI. DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

VASCULAR LESIONS AFFECTING CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (330–334)

Numbers 330–332, 334 include the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 444, 447, or 450, or of cerebral arteriosclerosis in 334. They exclude them if specified due to birth injury (760) or trauma (N850–N853). For morbidity classification, they also exclude them if specified as late effect or sequela, or present one year or more after onset (352).

330 Subarachnoid hemorrhage

Meningeal hemorrhage
Ruptured (congenital) cerebral aneurysm

331 Cerebral hemorrhage

Apoplexy, hemorrhagic (stroke)
Rupture of blood vessel in brain
Subdural hematoma, not due to trauma

Hemorrhage (of), with or without mention of arterial hypertension or arteriosclerosis:
- basilar
- bulbar
- cerebellar
- cortical
- extradural (not traumatic)
- internal capsule
- intracranial
- intrapontine
- pontine
- subcortical
- subdural
- ventricular

332 Cerebral embolism and thrombosis

Cerebellar:
- softening
- thrombosis

Cerebral necrosis

Cerebrospinal softening

Embolism, embolic:
- apoplexy
- hemiplegia
- intracranial
- paralysis
- softening of brain

Necrosis of brain
Necrotic softening of brain
Softening of brain

Thrombosis, thrombotic:
- apoplexy
- brain
- cerebral
- intracranial
- softening of brain

333 Spasm of cerebral arteries

Spasm of cerebral arteries
334 Other and ill-defined vascular lesions affecting central nervous system

- Apoplectiform convulsions
- Apoplexy, apoplectic: NOS
- bulbar
- cerebral
- congestive fit
- hemiplegia
- ingravescent
- seizure or stroke
- serous

Atheroma of cerebral arteries

Cerebral:
- arteriosclerosis
- arteritis
- congestion
- effusion
- endarteritis
- hemiplegia
- hyperæmia
- monoplegia
- œdema

Cerebrovascular:
- paralytic stroke
- Stroke NOS
- Thrombosis, specified to be of nonpyogenic origin, of cavernous, cerebral, intracranial, lateral, or longitudinal sinus
- Thrombosis, spinal cord

Hypertensive:
- cerebral attack
- encephalopathy

Intracranial congestion or effusion

This title excludes hemiplegia (old or long standing) of uncertain origin (352) but includes hemiplegia if specified as due to any condition in 444, 447, or 450. It also excludes cerebral arteriosclerosis with mention of any condition in 330–332 (330–332) and when reported as the underlying cause of any condition in 350 (350). For primary death classification, it includes psychosis (or dementia) due to arteriosclerosis (see 306 for secondary classification).

INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (340–345)

340 Meningitis, except meningococcal and tuberculous

340.0 *H. influenzae*

Meningitis, or any condition in 340.3, due to *Hæmophilus influenzae*, or specified as "influenzal"

For primary death classification, this title includes "meningitis due to influenza" if the illness was a primary meningitis due to *Hæmophilus influenzae*, but excludes it if the illness started with influenza (483). If this information is not available, assign "meningitis due to influenza" to 483.

340.1 *Pneumococcus*

Meningitis, or any condition in 340.3, due to pneumococcus

340.2 Due to other specified organism

Meningitis, or any condition in 340.3, due to other specified organism, not classifiable under 340.0–340.1
340.3 *With no organism specified as cause*

Arachnoiditis (brain or spinal)  
Cerebrospinal inflammation  
Leptomeningitis  
Meningitis (cerebral or spinal) (nonmeningococcal) postinfectious  
Meningitis (cerebral or spinal) purulent  
Meningitis (cerebral or spinal) serosa circumscripta  
Meningomyelitis not specified as syphilitic  
Pachymeningitis  
Adhesive  
Fibrous  
Haemorrhagic  
Hypertrophic  
Spinal  

This title excludes lymphocytic choriomeningitis (082.1).

341 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses

Embolism  
Endophlebitis  
Phlebitis, septic or suppurrative  
Thrombophlebitis  
Thrombosis  

This title excludes the listed conditions if specified as of non-pyogenic origin (334) or puerperal (651, 682).

342 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess

Abscess (of):  
Abscess (of):  
brain (any part)  
cerebellar  
cerebral (embolic)  
extradural  
intracranial  
intrapinal  
spinal:  
cord (any part)  
epidural  
subdural  
temporosphenoidal  

343 Encephalitis, myelitis, and encephalomyelitis (except acute infectious)

Acute disseminated encephalomyelitis  
Ascending:  
disseminated myelitis  
myelitis (acute)  
Encephalitis:  
NOS  
acute, of childhood (cerebellar)  
otitic  
postinfectious  
Encephalitis:  
post-traumatic  
unknown cause (idiopathic)  
Encephalomyelitis NOS  
Inflammation:  
brain NOS  
spinal cord NOS  
Myelitis  
diffuse  
transverse  

This title is not to be used for primary death classification if the antecedent condition is known (otitic encephalitis (391.2); postchickenpox encephalitis (087); postmeasles encephalitis (085) and influenza encephalitis
Huntington's chorea
Paramyoclonus multiplex
Progressive lenticular degeneration
Schilder's disease
Wilson's disease

356 Motor neurone disease and muscular atrophy

356.0 Progressive muscular atrophy

Bulbar palsy:
chronic
progressive
Labioglossal (laryngeal) (pharyngeal) paralysis
Myelopathic muscular atrophy
(Duchenne–Aran) (progressive) (non-progressive)

356.1 Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
Amyotrophy, spinal progressive
Lateral sclerosis
Lateral spinal sclerosis

356.2 Spinal type of muscular atrophy

Atrophy, muscle (any), specified as:
hereditary (familial) spinal (Werdnig–Hoffman)
neuropathic (Charcot–Marie–Tooth) (peroneal) (progressive)
Werdnig–Hoffman syndrome

356.3 Other and unspecified manifestations

Primary muscular atrophy
Other and unspecified manifestations of motor neurone disease

This title excludes muscular atrophy of unspecified cause (744.2).

357 Other diseases of spinal cord

Ascending:
paralysis (acute) (spinal)
spinal sclerosis NOS
Ataxic:
paralysis NOS
paraplegia NOS
Familial ataxia
Friedreich's ataxia or disease

Haematomyelia
Haemorrhage of spinal cord, 4 weeks +
Landry's disease or paralysis
Syringobulbia
Syringomyelia
Transverse spinal sclerosis
DISEASES OF NERVES AND PERIPHERAL GANGLIA (360-369)

360 Facial paralysis
Bell’s palsy or paralysis, 4 weeks +
Disease, facial nerve (seventh), 4 weeks +
Facial paralysis, 4 weeks +
Ganglionitis, geniculate
Neuralgia or neuritis (of): cranial nerve, seventh facial
Paralysis, seventh cranial nerve, 4 weeks +

361 Trigeminal neuralgia
Ganglionitis, gasserian
Neuralgia or neuritis of cranial nerve, fifth
Neuralgia or neuritis: trifacial trigeminal
Tie douloureux

362 Brachial neuritis
Brachial: neuritis radiculitis
Neuralgia or neuritis of: brachial median radial
subscapular suprascapular ulnar

363 Sciatica
Neuralgia or neuritis of sciatic nerve
Radiculitis of sciatic nerve
Sciatica
This title excludes radiculitis, neuritis, and sciatica due to displacement of intravertebral disc (755).

364 Polyneuritis and polyradiculitis
Acute infective polyneuritis Polyneuritis (infective)
Guillain–Barré syndrome Polyradiculitis
Multiple neuritis (acute) (infective)
This title excludes alcoholic polyneuritis (307, 322), and polyneuritis due to vitamin deficiency (280, 281, 286.2, 286.7) and due to poisoning (E961, N960.9–N979.9).

365 Erythromelalgia polyneuritica
Acrodynia Pink disease
Erythromelalgia polyneuritica Swift’s disease
### Inflammation of optic nerve and retina

Inflammation of:
- optic nerve
- retina

Optic neuritis

### Inflammation of lachrymal glands and duets

Abscess (boil) (carbuncle) of lachrymal gland or sac
Daerocystitis
Lachrymal abscess
Obstruction of nasal, lachrymal, or lachrymonasal duct
Stenosis of nasal, lachrymal, or lachrymonasal duct

### Other inflammatory diseases of eye

Abscess (boil) (carbuncle) of orbit
Cellulitis of orbit
Episcleritis
Scleritis

This title excludes trachoma (095).

### Other diseases and conditions of eye (380–389)

### Refractive errors

- Astigmatism (compound) (congenital) (any type)
- Error, refractive (any type)
- Hypermetropia

### Corneal ulcer

Perforation of cornea due to ulceration

### Corneal opacity

Cicatrix, cornea

### Pterygium

Pterygium

### Strabismus

Degeneration, cranial nerve, third, fourth, or sixth
- Esophoria
- Esotropia
- Exophoria
- Exotropia
- Heterophoria

Heterotropia
Ophthalmoplegia NOS
Paralysis, cranial nerve, third, fourth, or sixth
Squint
Strabismus (latent) (any eye muscle) (any type)
385 Cataract

Cataract (all forms except congenital)

This title includes cataract due to radiation. It excludes diabetic cataract (260) and congenital cataract (753.0).

386 Detachment of retina

Ablatio retinæ Detachment, retina

387 Glaucoma

Glaucōma:
NOS congenitive
acute primary
chronic secondary

388 Other diseases of eye

Achromatopsia Hæmorrhage of conjunctiva
Atrophy, optic nerve Keratomalacia NOS
Calculus of lachrymal gland Lagophthalmos
Chalazion Luxation of lens
Colour blindness Myotonic pupil
Cyst (retention) of Night blindness NOS
 conjunctiva Nyctalopia NOS
eye Papillædema
lachrymal sac Phakocele
meibomian gland Pinguëcula
Degeneration of macula Prolapse of iris or vitreous
Detachment of choroid Retinal hæmorrhage
Dischromatopsia Staphyloma NOS
Dislocation of lens Subhyaloid hæmorrhage
Disorder of accommodation Subluxation of lens
Ectropion Symblepharon
Entropion Synechia
Hæmatoma of orbit or vitreous Vitreous hæmorrhage

389 Blindness

This title includes blindness believed to be congenital, but excludes impaired vision due to refractive errors (380). It is not to be used for primary death classification if the antecedent condition is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.

Blindness, specifically defined, according to the definition generally used in various countries for pension purposes, means a central visual acuity of 6/60 (20/200) or worse with the best correcting lens, or a field defect in which the field has contracted to such an extent that the widest diameter of visual field subtends an angular distance no greater than 20 degrees.

Blindness, not specifically defined, as here used, includes the less specific “economic blindness,” which means inability to do any kind of work, industrial or otherwise, for which sight is essential.
392.2 Unspecified
Otitis media, unspecified, with mastoiditis, unspecified

393 Mastoiditis without mention of otitis media

393.0 Acute
Abscess of mastoid
Empyema of mastoid
Endomastoiditis
Mastoid disease, acute, without mention of otitis media
Mastoiditis
Osteitis, petrous bone
Petrositis

393.1 Chronic
Caries of mastoid process
Mastoid disease, chronic, without mention of otitis media
Mastoiditis

393.2 Unspecified
Mastoiditis, unspecified, without mention of otitis media

394 Other inflammatory diseases of ear
Caries of:
labyrinth
petrous bone
Earache of unknown cause
Labyrinthine suppuration

Labyrinthitis (inner ear)
Otitis interna
Rhinosalpingitis
Salpingitis, Eustachian (tube)

395 Ménière’s disease
Auditory vertigo
Aural vertigo
Labyrinthine vertigo

Ménière’s disease, syndrome, or vertigo

396 Other diseases of ear and mastoid process
Cholesteatoma (ear) (with reaction)
Degeneration of acoustic nerve
Disease of:
Eustachian tube
 tympanum
Eustachian catarrh or stricture

Necrosis (aseptic), ear (ossicle)
Otosclerosis (general)
Perichondritis, ear
Other diseases of ear, auricle, and mastoid process not classifiable under 390–395
397  Deaf mutism *
Deaf mutism (acquired) (congenital)

This title excludes deaf mutism specified as due to hysteria (psychoneurosis) (311).

398  Other deafness *

This title includes the listed conditions whether congenital or acquired. It excludes them if specified as due to hysteria (psychoneurosis) (311).

398.0  Deafness, both ears
Complete deafness
Complete loss of hearing  both ears
Nerve deafness

398.1  Deafness, one ear, and partial deafness in other
Complete deafness
Complete loss of hearing in one ear  Deafness NOS
with Impaired hearing in other ear
Nerve deafness

398.2  Deafness, one ear
Complete deafness
Complete loss of hearing one ear only, without mention of
Nerve deafness hearing defect of other ear

398.3  Impairment of hearing, one or both ears
Deafness NOS
Impairment of hearing one or both ears, or unqualified
Partial deafness

* Numbers 397 and 398 are not to be used for primary death classification if the antecedent condition is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent condition is present.
421.1 Of aortic valve, not specified as rheumatic

Aortic (valve): disease, heart endocarditis, chronic or NOS not specified as rheumatic insufficiency and without mention of mitral disease regurgitation stenosis

Atheroma of aortic valve

Aortic valvular sclerosis

This title excludes diseases of aortic valve specified as rheumatic (411).

421.2 Of tricuspid valve, specified as non-rheumatic

Tricuspid (valve) (heart) (chronic):

disease specified as non-rheumatic
insufficiency and without mention of mitral or aortic
obstruction valve disease
regurgitation
stenosis

421.3 Of pulmonary valve, not specified as rheumatic

Pulmonary valve: Insufficiency not specified as rheumatic and without stenosis mention of other valve

421.4 Other and ill-defined, not specified as rheumatic

Aneurysm of valve of heart
Atheroma of cardiac valve
Degeneration of cardiac valve
Endocarditis
Endomyocarditis
Endopericarditis
Rupture of valve of heart
Valvular: disease (chronic) not specified as rheumatic endocarditis
incompetence
obstruction
regurgitation
stenosis

Valvulitis NOS

This title excludes endocarditis (chronic) specified as rheumatic (414).

422 Other myocardial degeneration

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 420.1 (420.1), 420.2 (420.2), 433 (433), and 440-447 (440-443).
CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

422.0 Fatty degeneration

Fatty degeneration:
- heart
- myocardium

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 450 (422.1).

422.1 With arteriosclerosis

Cardiosclerosis
Cardiovascular:
- arteriosclerosis
degeneration
disease

Cardiovascular sclerosis
Myocardial degeneration, with arteriosclerosis or synonym in 450

422.2 Other

Atheroma
Atrophy
Calcification
Degeneration
- brown
calcareous
- ischemic
mural
- muscular
pigmentary
Glycogenic infiltration
Rupture
Cardiac insufficiency
Cardiac ossification

Heart disease:
- fibroid
- senile

Myocardial:
- degeneration
disease
- insufficiency
sclerosis

Myocarditis:
- NOS
- chronic (interstitial)
- fibroid
- senile

Myocardosis

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 450 (422.1).

OTHER DISEASES OF HEART (430–434)

430 Acute and subacute endocarditis

430.0 Acute and subacute bacterial endocarditis

Endocarditis:
- bacterial
- infective
- lenta
- malignant
- purulent
- septic
- ulcerative
- vegetative

Mycotic aneurysm

This title excludes acute endocarditis specified as rheumatic (401.1).
HYPERTENSIVE HEART DISEASE (440-443)

Numbers 440-443 include the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 450. They also include combinations of any condition in 440-447 with any condition in 422, 433 or 434. They exclude the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 420.1, 420.2 (420.1, 420.2). When terms in more than one of the numbers 440-443 are reported together, priority in classification should be in the order 441, 442, 440, 443.

440 Essential benign hypertensive heart disease

Hypertensive: cardiovascular disease heart (disease) if hypertension is described as benign

Myocardial degeneration, or any condition in 422, with hypertension
Any condition in 444 associated with conditions in 422, 433 and 434

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 445 (441) or 446 (442).

441 Essential malignant hypertensive heart disease

Any condition in 440 if hypertension is described as malignant
Any condition in 442 if described as malignant

442 Hypertensive heart disease with arteriolar nephrosclerosis

Arteriolar nephritis
Arteriosclerosis of kidney
Arteriosclerotic nephritis
Hypertension of kidney
Nephrosclerosis
Any condition in 594 with hypertension

Cardiorenal (hypertensive): arteriosclerosis
Cardiovascular renal (hypertensive): disease
sclerosis
Nephritis, cardiovascular

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 445 (441).

443 Other and unspecified hypertensive heart disease

Any condition in 440 if hypertension is not specified as to whether benign or malignant

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 445 (441) or 446 (442).
OTHER HYPERTENSIVE DISEASE (444-447)

Numbers 444-447 include the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 450. They exclude them with mention of any condition in 420.1, 420.2 (420.1, 420.2); 422, 433, 434 (440-443); and 440-443 (440-443). When terms in more than one of the numbers 444-447 are reported together, priority in classification should be in the order 445, 446, 444, 447.

Numbers 444 and 447 (but not 445 or 446) exclude the listed conditions when reported as the underlying cause of:
- hemiplegia, only, in 352 (334)
- any condition in 410 not specified as rheumatic (421.0)
- any condition in 412 not specified as rheumatic (421.2)
- any condition in 421 (421)

and also exclude them with mention of any condition in 330-332, 334 (330-332, 334); 446 (446); and 590-593 (590-593).

444 Essential benign hypertension

Hyperpiesia
Hyperpiesis
Hypertension :
NOS
arterial
benign

Hypertension : essential
Any condition in 447 if described as benign

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 594 (446).

445 Essential malignant hypertension

Malignant hypertension
Any condition in 446 or 447 if described as malignant

This title includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 590-594.

446 Hypertension with arteriolar nephrosclerosis

Arteriolar nephritis
Arteriosclerosis of kidney
Arteriosclerotic nephritis

Hypertension of kidney
Nephrosclerosis
Any condition in 594 with hypertension

Bright's disease :
NOS
chronic
Nephritis (interstitial) :
NOS
chronic

specified as due to arteriosclerosis

This title includes intercapillary glomerulosclerosis and Kimmelstiel's disease, unless diabetes is mentioned (260).
### 455 Gangrene of unspecified cause

Gangrene, mortification, or phagedæna (dry, moist, or unqualified) of unspecified cause, not classifiable elsewhere

Gangrenous cellulitis or dermatitis

Spreading cutaneous gangrene

This title excludes: arteriosclerotic gangrene (450.1); diabetic gangrene (260); gas gangrene (063); senile gangrene (450.1); noma vulvæ (630.2); gangrene of lung (521), appendix (550), omentum (578), gallbladder (585).

### 456 Other diseases of arteries

- Aortitis, non-syphilitic
- Arteritis NOS
- aorta, non-syphilitic
diameter
- temporal
- Disseminated lupus erythematosus (Libman–Sacks disease)
- Endarteritis NOS
- Peri-arteritis (nodosa) (any artery except coronary)
- Polyarteritis nodosa

This title excludes lupus NOS (014.2) and lupus erythematosus (705.4).

### Diseases of veins and other diseases of circulatory system (460–468)

#### 460 Varicose veins of lower extremities

- Phlebectasia
  - lower extremity (any part)
  - unspecified site
- Varicose ulcer
  - lower extremity (any part)
  - unspecified site
- Varicose veins (ruptured) (ulcerated)
  - lower extremity (any part)
  - unspecified site
- Varix
  - lower extremity
  - unspecified site

#### 461 Hæmorrhoids

- Hæmorrhoids (rectum) (prolapsed) (thrombosed) (ulcerated) (strangulated) (bleeding)
- Piles (external) (internal)
- Rupture, varix, rectum
- Varicose veins, anus or rectum

#### 462 Varicose veins of other specified sites

- 462.0 Varicocele
- Varicocele
  - Varicose veins, serotum
- 462.1 Varicose veins of œsophagus
- Phlebectasia, œsophagus
- Varix, œsophagus
- Varicose veins, œsophagus
462.2 Other
Phlebectasia, any site except as classifiable in 460–462.1
Varicose veins, varix, and varicose ulcer, any site except as classifiable in 460–462.1
This title excludes varicose veins and varicose ulcer of unspecified sites (460).

463 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of lower extremities
Endophlebitis
Inflammation, vein
Periphlebitis
Phlebitis (suppurative) (septic)
Thrombophlebitis
This title excludes the listed conditions if of puerperal origin (645.1 651, 682) or complicating pregnancy (648.3).

464 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other sites
Endophlebitis
Inflammation, vein
Periphlebitis
Phlebitis (suppurative)
Thrombophlebitis
This title excludes phlebitis and thrombophlebitis: of intracranial venous sinuses (341), of portal vein (582), of puerperal origin (645.1, 651, 682), and complicating pregnancy (648.3).

465 Pulmonary embolism and infarction
Embolic pneumonia
Pulmonary (artery) (vein):
apoplexy
thrombosis
This title excludes these conditions if of puerperal origin (645.1, 651, 684) or complicating pregnancy (648.3).

466 Other venous embolism and thrombosis
Emboli, vein, any except cerebral, coronary, mesenteric, and pulmonary
Thrombophlebitis migrans
Thrombosis, vein, any except cerebral, coronary, mesenteric, and pulmonary
Thrombosis NOS
This title excludes thrombophlebitis (463–464); embolism and thrombosis of intracranial venous sinuses (334, 341), of mesentery (570.2), and of puerperal origin (645.1, 651, 682, 684) or complicating pregnancy (648.3).

467 Other diseases of circulatory system
467.0 Hypotension
Hypopiesis
Hypotension
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 472.1 Other | **Pharyngitis (acute):**
NOS
gangrenous
infective
phlegmonous

Pharyngitis (acute):
pneumococcal
staphylococcal
suppurative
ulcerative

This title excludes: pharyngitis and sore throat specified as septic or due to streptococcus (051); peritonsillar abscess (quinsy) (511); and chronic pharyngitis (512.0).

| 473 Acute tonsillitis | **Tonsillitis (acute):**
NOS
follicular
gangrenous
infective
pneumococcal

Tonsillitis (acute):
septic
staphylococcal
suppurative
ulcerative

This title excludes: tonsillitis specified as due to streptococcus (051); unspecified sore throat (472.0); chronic tonsillitis (510); and peritonsillar abscess (quinsy) (511).

| 474 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis | **Laryngitis (acute):**
NOS
œdematous
pneumococcal
septic
suppurative

Laryngitis (acute) with tracheitis
Laryngotracheitis (acute)
Tracheitis (acute):
NOS
catarrhal

This title excludes: laryngitis and tracheitis specified as due to streptococcus (051); chronic tracheitis (502.1); and chronic laryngitis (516).

| 475 Acute upper respiratory infection of multiple or unspecified sites | **Upper respiratory:**
disease (acute)
infection (acute)
of multiple or unspecified sites

This title excludes acute or unspecified upper respiratory infection specified as due to streptococcus (051). For primary death classification, it also excludes the listed conditions if stated as the starting point of a morbid sequence involving serious conditions such as: meningitis (340); brain abscess (342); otitis media, mastoiditis (390-393); influenza (480-483); pneumonia (490-493); bronchitis (500-502); and acute nephritis (590).
INFLUENZA (480-483)

Numbers 480–483 exclude diseases due to H. influenzae which are coded according to the disease involved; see 340.0 for meningitis due to H. influenzae, and 064.4 for unspecified infection due to H. influenzae.

480 Influenza with pneumonia

"Flu" with pneumonia, Influenza:
Grippe bronchopneumonia
Influenza pneumonia

481 Influenza with other respiratory manifestations, and influenza unqualified

"Flu" NOS, or with upper respiratory infection, bronchitis,
Grippe pleurisy, or other respiratory manifestation,
Influenza except pneumonia

482 Influenza with digestive manifestations, but without respiratory symptoms

"Flu" with digestive symptoms but Gastric influenza or gripe
Grippe Gastro-intestinal influenza or gripe
Influenza Intestinal influenza or gripe

483 Influenza with nervous manifestations, but without digestive or respiratory symptoms

Influenza or gripe with nervous symptoms but no digestive or respiratory symptoms

PNEUMONIA (490-493)

Numbers 490–493 exclude pneumonia deaths under 4 weeks of age and pneumonia cases with onset in the first 4 weeks of life (763).

490 Lobar pneumonia

Pleuropneumonia (acute) (bilateral) Pneumonia, 4 weeks +:, lobar (pneumococcus, any type (double) (septic), or mixed) (staphylococcus) (Friedländer’s b.) Pneumonia, 4 weeks +:
4 weeks +
apical apical
basal bilateral
double disseminated
fibrolino terminal
massive unresolved

primary
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>491</td>
<td>Bronchopneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>492</td>
<td>Primary atypical pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>Pneumonia, other and unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BRONCHITIS (500-502)**

Numbers 500-502 include the listed conditions with mention of asthma not indicated as allergic. They exclude them with mention of any condition in 526 (526).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Acute bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>Bronchitis, unqualified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
502 Chronic bronchitis

502.0 Bronchitis with emphysema

Bronchitis, chronic or unqualified, with emphysema
Emphysematous bronchitis
Tracheobronchitis, chronic, with emphysema

502.1 Other

Bronchitis:
  chronic
  catarrhal
  with tracheitis
  fœtid
  obliterans
  purulent

Bronchitis:
  senile
  ulcerative
  Bronchorrhæa (chronic)
  Peribronchitis
  Tracheitis, chronic
  Tracheobronchitis, chronic

This title excludes bronchiectasis (526) and emphysema without mention of bronchitis (527.1).

OTHER DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (510–527)

510 Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids

This title excludes: acute or unspecified pharyngitis (472.1); acute or unspecified sore throat (472.0); and acute or unspecified tonsillitis (473).

510.0 Without mention of tonsillectomy or adenoidectomy

Adenoid vegetations
Adenoids
Chronic tonsillitis
Enlargement of tonsils (and adenoids)
Hypertrophy of tonsils (and adenoids)
Tonsils (and adenoids)
diseased
enlarged

510.1 With tonsillectomy or adenoidectomy

Adenoidectomy
Removal of tonsils (and adenoids)
Tonsillectomy (and adenoidectomy)

Adenoid vegetations
Adenoids
Chronic tonsillitis
Enlargement of tonsils (and adenoids)
Hypertrophy of tonsils (and adenoids)
diseased
enlarged

without mention of tonsillectomy or adenoidectomy

with tonsillectomy or adenoidectomy
519.0 Without mention of effusion or tuberculosis

Adhesion, lung or pleura
Pleurisy (lung) (acute) (sterile):
  diaphragmatic
  dry
  fibrinous
  fibrous
  interlobar
  plastic

Pleurisy:
  NOS
  pneumococcal
  staphylococcal
  streptococcal
  Pleuritis sicca
  Thickening of pleura

519.1 With effusion, with mention of a bacterial cause other than tuberculosis

Pleurisy with effusion:
  pneumococcal
  staphylococcal

Pleurisy with effusion:
  streptococcal
  other specified non-tuberculous bacterial cause

519.2 Other specified forms of effusion, except tuberculous

Encysted pleurisy
Hæmopneumothorax
Hæmothorax

520 Spontaneous pneumothorax

Spontaneous pneumothorax

521 Abscess of lung

Abscess of:
  lung (miliary)
  mediastinum

Gangrene of lung

Gangrenous or necrotic pneumonia
Pulmonary gangrene or necrosis

522 Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis

Chronic pulmonary oedema
Congestion, pulmonary:
  NOS
  passive
Engorgement of lung
Hyperæmia of lung
Hypostasis, pulmonary

Hypostatic:
  bronchopneumonia
  lobar pneumonia
  pneumonia
  Ædema of lung, not specified as acute
  Passive pneumonia

This title excludes acute oedema of lung with mention of any condition in 434.4 or 782.4 (434.2) and acute oedema of lung without mention of heart failure (527.2).
523 Pneumoconiosis due to silica and silicates (occupational)

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 002-008 (001).

523.0 Silicosis
Calciosis
Chalicosis (pulmonum)
Fibrosis of lung, silicotic (confluent) (massive) (occupational)
Silicosis (pulmonum)

523.1 Anthracosilicosis

Anthracosilicosis

523.2 Asbestosis

Asbestosis

523.3 Other, including pneumoconiosis unspecified

Dust reticulation
Pneumoconiosis NOS

524 Other specified pneumoconiosis and pulmonary fibrosis of occupational origin

Any condition in 525 not due to silica but indicated as occupational
Bagassosis
Byssinosis
Other specified pneumoconiosis of occupational origin not classifiable under 523

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 002-008 (001).

525 Other chronic interstitial pneumonia

Cirrhosis of lung
Cirrhotic pneumonia

Fibroid:
disease of lung chronic
induration of lung or unspecified
pneumonia unspecified

Fibrosis of lung specified
atrophic
confluent
massive

Hepatization of lung, chronic
Induration of lung, chronic or unspecified
Inflammation of lung, chronic
Interstitial pneumonia, chronic or unspecified
Pleuropneumonia, chronic
Pneumonia, chronic

This title includes any condition in 523-524 if specified as non-occupational. It excludes the listed conditions with mention of occupational origin (523, 524). It also excludes interstitial pneumonia (unspecified) at ages under 4 weeks (763).

526 Bronchiectasis

Bronchiectasis (recurrent) Bronchiolectasis

This title includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 500-502.
### 532.1 Periodontitis *(pyorrhæa, inflammatory)*
Alveolar (dental) periostitis
Cementoperiostitis
Dental periostitis
Gingivitis expulsiva
Gingivopericementitis
Parodontal disease

### 532.2 Periodontosis *(pyorrhæa, degenerative)*
Periodontoclasia

### 532.3 Other
Apical granuloma
Dental sepsis
Hyperplasia of gum
Hyper trophy of gum
Pericoronitis
Periodontal cyst

### 533 Disorders of occlusion, eruption, and tooth development

#### 533.0 Malocclusion
Malocclusion of tooth

#### 533.1 Disorders of first dentition
Disorder of first dentition
Teething (unless specified as referring to permanent teeth)
Any condition in 533.3, 533.4, and 533.7 relating to first dentition

#### 533.2 Impacted teeth
Impacted teeth

#### 533.3 Unerupted teeth
Delayed dentition
Delayed eruption of tooth (teeth)
Unerupted tooth (teeth)
This title excludes the listed conditions if relating to first dentition (533.1).

#### 533.4 Partially erupted teeth
Partially erupted teeth
This title excludes the listed condition if relating to first dentition (533.1).

#### 533.5 Congenital anomalies of teeth
Accessory teeth
Anodontia
Congenital anomaly of dentition
Malformation of tooth (teeth)
Excess number of teeth
Supernumerary teeth
Supplemental teeth
533.6  *Chronic dental fluorosis*

Dental fluorosis (chronic)  Mottled (enamel of) teeth

533.7  *Other*

Absence of teeth  Hypoplasia, enamel of teeth
Deficient number of teeth

This title excludes the listed conditions if relating to first dentition (533.1).

534  *Toothache from unspecified cause*

Odontalgia  Toothache:

NOS  from unspecified cause

535  *Other diseases of teeth and supporting structures*

Atrophy of gum  Other diseases of teeth and
calculus on teeth  gums not classifiable
Dental sequestrum under 530-534
Hæmorrhage of gum

536  *Stomatitis*

Cancrum oris  Stomatitis:
Noma  catarrhal
catarrhal
Stomatitis:  gangrenous
NOS  ulcerative
aphthous  Ulceration of mouth

This title excludes: diphtheritic stomatitis (055); Vincent's infection (070); and parasitic stomatitis (134.3).

537  *Diseases of salivary glands*

Abscess  Infection
Adenitis  Ranula
of salivary gland or Sialadenitis gland or
Atrophy  Stricture duct (any)
Calculus  Suppuration
duct (any)
Fistula
Hypertrophy
Parotiditis or parotitis, except epidemic or infectious (mumps)
Sialitis

This title excludes epidemic parotitis (089) and uveoparotid fever (138.0).

538  *Other diseases of buccal cavity*

Abscess of:

buccal cavity  Abscess of:
palate
lip  tongue
545 Other diseases of stomach and duodenum

Chronic duodenal ileus
Gastric pouch
Gastrocolic fistula
Gastrojejunocolic fistula
Gastroptosis
Hypertrophic stenosis of pylorus, 1 year +
Obstruction of pylorus, 1 year +
Pyloric constriction, 1 year +
Stenosis of pylorus, 1 year +
Stricture of pylorus, 1 year +

APPENDICITIS (550–553)

550 Acute appendicitis

550.0 Without mention of peritonitis
Appendicitis, acute
catarrhal
fulminating
gangrenous
obstructive
retrocecal
Cæcitis, acute
Inflammation of appendix
or cæcum, acute
without mention of peritonitis,
perforation, or rupture

550.1 With peritonitis
Absscess:
appendix
cæcum
Appendicitis (acute)
fulminating
gangrenous
obstructive
retrocecal
Cæcitis (acute)
Inflammation of appendix
or cæcum (acute)
Rupture, appendix
with peritonitis, perforation, or
rupture

551 Appendicitis, unqualified
Appendicitis NOS

552 Other appendicitis

Appendicitis:
chronic
neurogenic
recurrent
Hyperplasia of appendix
Other diseases of appendix

Appendicular:
- colic
- concretion
- fistula

Diverticulum of appendix
Mucocoele of appendix
Stercolith of appendix

Hernia of abdominal cavity (560-561)

Numbers 560-561 include hernia, acquired or congenital.

Hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction

560.0 Inguinal

Bubonocele
Inguinal hernia:
- NOS
- direct
- double
- indirect
- oblique
- scrotal

560.1 Femoral

Femoral hernia, without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation

560.2 Umbilical

Exomphalos
Omphalocele
Para-umbilical hernia
Umbilical hernia

560.3 Ventral (incisional)

Hernia specified as:
- epigastric
- incisional
- ventral

560.4 Of other specified site

Hernia:
- appendix
- diaphragmatic
- internal
- lumbar
- obturator
- omental
- pudendal
- retroperitoneal
- sciatic

Other abdominal hernia
of specified site

without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation
Enteritis, 4 weeks–2 years:
  NOS
  haemorrhagic
  membranous
  streptococcal
Gastro-enteritis, 4 weeks–2 years:
  NOS
  septic
  toxic
  Ileitis (except regional), 4 weeks–2 years
Inflammation, colon or intestine, 4 weeks–2 years
Intestinal catarrh or irritation, 4 weeks–2 years
Jejunitis, 4 weeks–2 years
Sigmoiditis, 4 weeks–2 years

This title excludes regional enteritis (572.0) and the listed conditions if specified as chronic (572.3) or ulcerative (572.2).

571.1 Ages 2 years and over
Any condition in 571.0 at ages 2 years and over, except diarrhoea NOS (785.6)

572 Chronic enteritis and ulcerative colitis

This title excludes amoebiasis (046).

572.0 Regional enteritis
Crohn’s disease
Regional enteritis

572.1 Diverticulitis
Diverticulitis

572.2 Ulcerative colitis
Ulcerative:
  colitis or enteritis
  enterocolitis
  ileocolitis

572.3 Other
Chronic colitis
Colitis gravis

Any condition in 571 if specified as chronic ulcerative or ulcerative

Any condition in 571 if specified as chronic (but not as ulcerative)

573 Functional disorders of intestines

573.0 Constipation
Constipation NOS

573.1 Mucous colitis
Mucous colic

This title excludes mucous colitis specified as psychogenic (316.0).
573.2 Irritability of colon

Enterospasm Spastic colon
Irritability of colon

This title excludes the listed conditions if specified as psychogenic in origin (316.1).

573.3 Other

Anal spasm Other functional disorders of intestines not classifiable under 573.0-573.2 and not specified as psychogenic in origin
Membranous colitis

This title excludes psychoneurosis with other symptoms affecting the intestines (316.3).

574 Anal fissure and fistula

Anal: Fissure of anus

fissure Fistula in ano
fistula tear, non-traumatic

575 Abscess of anal and rectal regions

Abscess of: Ischiorectal abscess or fistula

anus Peri-anal abscess
rectum Perirectal abscess or cellulitis

Cellulitis of anus

576 Peritonitis

Abscess (of): Peritonitis (acute), except puerperal

abdominopelvic adhesive
mesenteric fibrous
omental general
peritoneum local
retrocecal pelvic, male
retroperitoneal primary
subdiaphragmatic serofibrinous
subhepatic subphrenic
subphrenic supplicative
Infection, peritoneal with adhesions

with effusion

Subphrenic pyopneumothorax

This title excludes: tuberculous peritonitis (011); peritonitis following appendicitis (550.1); pelvic peritonitis, female (626); and puerperal peritonitis (643.1, 651, 681).
### 577 Peritoneal adhesion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adhesions (of):</th>
<th>Adhesions (of):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abdominal (wall)</td>
<td>pelvic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bowel</td>
<td>peritoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diaphragm</td>
<td>stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestine</td>
<td>Adhesive bands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mesenteric</td>
<td>Peritoneal adhesions (post-operative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omentum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes the listed conditions if intestinal obstruction is mentioned (570.5).

### 578 Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess (of):</th>
<th>Megacolon other than Hirschsprung’s disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>colon</td>
<td>Mesenteric cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faecal</td>
<td>Perforation of intestine NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestine</td>
<td>Pericolitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic peritoneal effusion</td>
<td>Periproctitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryptitis (rectal)</td>
<td>Perisigmoiditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterocolic fistula</td>
<td>Polyorrhomenitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enteroptosis</td>
<td>Polyserositis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fæcal fistula</td>
<td>Proctitis (gangrenous) (ulcerative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fat necrosis of peritoneum</td>
<td>Stercoral ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gangrene of:</td>
<td>Ulcer of colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestine</td>
<td>Visceroptosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without mention of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mesentery</td>
<td>Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum not classifiable under 570–577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestinal obstruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fat necrosis of peritoneum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gangrene of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without mention of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mesentery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestinal obstruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastro-intestinal toxæmia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhage of intestine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hæmorrhage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procidentia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolapse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stenosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stricture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases not classifiable under 574–575</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of anus (sphincter) or rectum (sphincter)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes inflammatory stricture of rectum (037).
DISEASES OF LIVER, GALLBLADDER, AND PANCREAS (580–587)

580 Acute and subacute yellow atrophy of liver

Atrophia flava hepatis (acuta) (subacuta)
Atrophy, yellow (liver) (acute) (subacute)
Degeneration, liver, acute or subacute, parenchymatous
Hepatitis, acute or subacute, not specified as infective

Icterus gravis, not of newborn
Malignant:
hepatitis
icterus
jaundice
Necrosis of liver (acute) (subacute)

This title excludes: the listed conditions if associated with pregnancy, abortion, or the puerperium (642.5, 652, 686); and icterus gravis of newborn (770).

581 Cirrhosis of liver

581.0 Without mention of alcoholism

Cirrhosis of liver (portal)
atrophic
biliary
congenital
hypertrophic
interstitial:
NOS
chronic
Degeneration, liver, fatty
Hanot's disease
Hepatitis, chronic
Hypertrophy, liver, chronic
Inflammation, liver, chronic

581.1 With alcoholism

Alcoholic:
cirrhosis
hepatitis
Laennec's cirrhosis

Any condition in 581.0 with mention of alcohol or alcoholism

582 Suppurative hepatitis and liver abscess

Abscess of liver (not amebic)
Hepatitis, suppurative (diffuse)
Phlebitis, portal vein

Portal:
pyæmia
thrombophlebitis
Pylephlebitis

This title excludes amebic liver abscess (046.1).
# Diseases of the Genito-Urinary System

**Nephritis and Nephrosis (590-594)**

Numbers 590-593 (but not 594) include the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 444 or 447. They exclude them with mention of any condition in 445 (445).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>Acute nephritis</td>
<td>Albuminuria, Bright's disease, Inflammation of kidney, Nephritis: NOS, Nephritis: acute, Nephritis: exudative, Nephritis: focal, Nephritis: glomerular, Nephritis: interstitial, Type I (Ellis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Nephritis with oedema, including nephrosis</td>
<td>Albuminuria, Bright's disease, Inflammation of kidney, Nephritis: NOS, Nephritis: diffuse, Nephritis: exudative, Nephritis: glomerular, Nephritis: interstitial, Renal disease, Large white kidney, Nephritis: desquamative, Nephritis: necrotic, Nephritis: parenchymatous, Nephritis: tubal or tubular, Type II (Ellis), Type II (Ellis) with oedema, Nephrosis, Nephrotic nephritis, Renal dropsy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contracted kidney  Granular nephritis
Granular kidney  Small white kidney

This title includes the listed conditions whether specified as secondary to acute nephritis or not; it excludes: puerperal uremia (652, 685); uremia, unqualified, and uremic coma and convulsions (792); and uremia specified as extrarenal (788.9). It also excludes the terms “chronic Bright’s disease”, “chronic nephritis”, and “chronic interstitial nephritis” when specified as arteriosclerotic or due to any condition in 450 (446).

593  Nephritis not specified as acute or chronic

Bright’s disease
Nephritis:  
NOS  
diffuse  
exudative  
glomerular  
not specified as acute, subacute, or chronic
Renal disease

This title includes nephritis unspecified as whether acute, subacute, or chronic in persons of any age; it excludes the listed conditions with mention of edema (591) or if arising during pregnancy (642.1). It also excludes albuminuria, unqualified (789.0) and the terms “Bright’s disease NOS” and “nephritis NOS” when specified as arteriosclerotic or due to any condition in 450 (446).

594  Other renal sclerosis

Atrophy  Rachitis renalis
Cirrhosis  Renal:  
Cirrhotic  cirrhosis
(of) kidney
Degeneration  dwarfism
Gouty  infantilism
Gouty nephritis  rickets
Interstitial nephritis NOS  sclerosis
Nanosomia renalis

This title excludes: arteriosclerosis of kidney and nephrosclerosis (446); the term “interstitial nephritis NOS” when specified as arteriosclerotic or due to any condition in 450 (446); and the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 444, 446, 447, (446) or 445 (445).

OTHER DISEASES OF URINARY SYSTEM (600–609)

Numbers 600–609 exclude conditions specified as due to syphilis (020–029) or gonococcal infection (030–035).

600  Infections of kidney

This title excludes the listed conditions if associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (640, 651, 680), or if associated with calculus (602).
609 Other diseases of urethra

Caruncle, urethra
Diverticulitis, urethra
Diverticularis, urethra
False passage, urethra (prostatic)
Fistula:
perineal
recto-urethral

DISEASES OF MALE GENITAL ORGANS (610–617)

Numbers 610–617 exclude conditions specified as due to syphilis (020–029) or gonococcal infection and other venereal diseases (030–039).

610 Hyperplasia of prostate

Adenoma (benign) of prostate
Fibro-adenoma of prostate
Fibroma of prostate
Fibrosis (chronic) of prostate
Hypertrophy, of prostate (benign)
adenofibromatous

611 Prostatitis

Abscess of prostate
Infection of prostate
Peri-prostatitis

612 Other diseases of prostate

Atrophy of prostate
Calculus of prostate

613 Hydrocele

Hydrocele (spermatic cord) (testis) (tunica vaginalis)
encysted
infected

614 Orchitis and epididymitis

Abscess of:
epididymis
testicle

Orchitis (suppurative)
Peri-epididymitis
Peri-orchitis

For primary classification, this title excludes mumps orchitis (089).
615 Redundant prepuce and phimosis

Paraphimosis (congenital)
Phimosis (congenital)
Redundant prepuce (congenital)

616 Sterility, male

Azoospermia
Oligospermia

Sterility, male

This title is not to be used for primary classification if a causative condition is present; in such cases code sterility as secondary.

617 Other diseases of male genital organs

Abscess of corpus cavernosum, penis, scrotum, seminal vesicle, testis, cord, testis, (except abscess), tunica vaginalis, deferens

Funiculitis
Hæmatoecele
Spermatocele
Stricture of: spermatic cord, tunica vaginalis, vas deferens

Torsion of: spermatic cord, testicle

Vasitis
Vesiculitis (seminal)

This title excludes hernia of testis (non-traumatic) (027).

DISEASES OF BREAST, OVARY, FALLOPIAN TUBE, AND PARAMETRIUM (620-626)

Numbers 620–626 exclude: conditions specified as due to syphilis (020–029) or gonococcal infection and other venereal diseases (030–039); or conditions associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (640-689). Numbers 620 and 621 include diseases of the male breast.

620 Chronic cystic disease of breast

Benign cyst of breast
Blue dome cyst
Chronic cystic disease of breast
Chronic cystic mastitis

Chronic mastitis
Galactocele
Mastopathia chronica cystica
Mastopathia oestrogenica
630.2 **Vaginitis and vulvitis**

Abscess (of):
- Bartholin's gland
- labium
- paravaginal
- vagina
- vulva

Boil of vulva
Carbuncle of vulva
Cellulitis of vulva

Colpocystitis
Inflammation of vulva
Noma vulvae
Perivaginitis
Pyocolpos
Vaginitis (non-venereal)
Vulvitis (trichomonal)
Vulvovaginitis (trichomonal)

631 **Uterovaginal prolapse**

Cystocele (any degree), female
Proctocele, female
Prolapse of:
- bladder, female
- cervix
- pelvic floor

Prolapse of:
- uterus
- vagina
- other and unspecified female genital organs
- Rectocele (any degree), female
- Urethrocele, female

632 **Malposition of uterus**

Anteflexion
Anteversion
Displacement
Lateroflexion

Lateroverision
Malposition
Retroflexion
Retroversion

633 **Other diseases of uterus**

Adhesions, uterus
Atrophy of:
- cervix (mucosa)
- endometrium
- myometrium
- uterus
Endometritis, hyperplastic
Haematometra
Hydrometra
Hyperplasia glandularis:
- cystica uteri
- interstitialis uteri
Hypertrophy of:
- endometrium
- myometrium
- uterus

Laceration of cervix (uteri):
- non-puerperal
- old postpartal
Metritis, haemorrhagic
Stricture of:
- cervix (uteri)
- uterus (internal os) (external os)
Subinvolution, chronic
Uterer of:
- cervix (uteri)
- uterus
Disorders of menstruation

Amenorrhœa (primary)
Bleeding, intermenstrual
Dysmenorrhœa (primary)
Intermenstrual hæmorrhage
Menorrhagia (primary)
Menstrual disorders
Menstruation:
delayed
excessive
frequent
irregular

Menstruation:
painful
protracted
suppression of
vicarious (nasal)

Menopathia hæmorrhagica
Metrorrhagia
Oligomenorrhœa
Polymenorrhœa
Retained menses

Menopausal symptoms

Climacteric (symptoms)

Menopause (symptoms) (syndrome)
artificial
premature

This title excludes involutional melancholia or psychosis (302).

Sterility, female

Sterility, female

This title is not to be used for primary classification if a causative condition is present; in such cases code sterility as secondary.

Other diseases of female genital organs

Leukorrhœa

Vaginal discharge NOS

Leukorrhœa

Other

Atresia of vagina
Atrophy of:
vagina
vulva

Kraurosis of vulva
Leukoplakia of:
vagina
vulva

Stricture of:
hymen
vagina (outlet)

Ulcer of:
labium, majus or minus
vagina
vulva

This title excludes hæmatocèle if associated with ectopic pregnancy (645).
XI. DELIVERIES AND COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH, AND THE PUEPERIUM

COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY (640–649)

Numbers 640-649 include the listed conditions even when noted for the first time during delivery. Except for number 649, they can be used for primary death classification even though delivery occurred before death, provided the condition arising during pregnancy was the cause of death. In morbidity classification, a patient first classified to one of these numbers may later be reclassified to a number in the succeeding sections, and the final classifications used will depend upon definition of the information desired.

640 Pyelitis and pyelonephritis of pregnancy

Infection, kidney (of, or arising in, Pyelonephritis (of, or Pyelocystitis (arising in, Pyonephritis (arising in, Pyonephrosis (arising in, pregnancy)

641 Other infections of genito-urinary tract during pregnancy

Any condition in 622, 623, 624, or 626 arising during pregnancy before delivery
Any infection of the genito-urinary tract not included in 640, but arising during pregnancy before delivery

642 Toxæmias of pregnancy

Maternal toxæmias are assigned either to this title or to 685, 686, in accordance with the provisions of the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>With indication that onset preceded delivery</th>
<th>Specified as puerperal or postpartum</th>
<th>Not specified as puerperal or postpartum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With indication that onset followed delivery</td>
<td>685,686</td>
<td>685,686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without indication as to time of onset</td>
<td>685,686</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assignment to 642 in accordance with these provisions applies whether the patient has been delivered or not.

642.0 Hypertensive disease arising during pregnancy

Hypertension arising during pregnancy

642.1 Renal disease arising during pregnancy

Any condition in 590, 591, or 593 arising during pregnancy

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 642.2, 642.3 (642.2, 642.3).
642.2 Pre-eclampsia of pregnancy
Pre-eclampsia, pre-eclamptic albuminuria toxæmia nephritic

642.3 Eclampsia of pregnancy
Eclampsia, eclamptic convulsions uræmia

642.4 Hyperemesis gravidarum
Hyperemesis gravidarum Emesis Hyperemesis Vomiting (pernicious) (persistent)

642.5 Other
Acute yellow atrophy of liver Hepatitis, malignant Icterus gravis Jaundice, malignant Necrosis of liver (acute) (subacute) Neuritis Toxæmia NOS

643 Placenta prævia
Hæmorrhage, unavoidable Low implantation of placenta Malposition of placenta Placenta prævia (central) (lateral) (marginal) (partial)
before onset of labour

This title excludes placenta prævia complicating delivery (670). For primary death classification, it includes only deaths occurring before onset of labour; if there is no information as to delivery before death, it may be assumed that delivery occurred and that the condition complicated delivery. For morbidity classification, it includes the listed conditions noted before onset of labour.

644 Other hæmorrhage of pregnancy
Detachment of placenta Hæmorrhage of pregnancy:
NOS accidental (cause unknown) antepartum (cause unknown) concealed
before onset of labour
650 Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxaemia

650.0 *Spontaneous or unspecified*
Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxaemia:
NOS
complete
habitual
incomplete
with:
  accidental haemorrhage of pregnancy
  laceration of any pelvic organ
Miscarriage without mention of sepsis or toxaemia

650.1 *Induced for medical or legal indications*
Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxaemia:
induced:
  NOS
  for medical or legal indications
  therapeutic
For primary death classification, this title includes abortion therapeutically induced on account of any complication of pregnancy or other disease.

650.2 *Induced for other reasons*
Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxaemia:
  criminal
  induced without medical or legal indications
  self-induced

650.3 *Other*
Carneous mole
Fleshy mole without mention of sepsis or toxaemia
Hæmorrhagic mole and not specified as undelivered
Molar pregnancy
Placental polyp with abortion without mention of sepsis or toxaemia
Retained products of conception

651 Abortion with sepsis

651.0 *Spontaneous or unspecified*
Any term in 650.0 (with or without toxaemia) with sepsis or any condition in 680, 681, 682, or 684

651.1 *Induced for medical or legal indications*
Any term in 650.1 (with or without toxaemia) with sepsis or any condition in 680, 681, 682, or 684
For primary death classification, this title includes abortion therapeutically induced on account of any complication of pregnancy or other disease.
651.2 *Induced for other reasons*
Any term in 650.2 (with or without toxæmia) with sepsis or any condition in 680, 681, 682, or 684

651.3 *Other*
Any term in 650.3 (with or without toxæmia) with sepsis or any condition in 680, 681, 682, or 684

652 *Abortion with toxæmia, without mention of sepsis*

652.0 *Spontaneous or unspecified*
Any term in 650.0 with toxæmia or any condition in 685, 686

652.1 *Induced for medical or legal indications*
Any term in 650.1 with toxæmia or any condition in 685, 686

For primary death classification, this title includes abortion therapeutically induced on account of any complication of pregnancy or other disease.

652.2 *Induced for other reasons*
Any term in 650.2 with toxæmia or any condition in 685, 686

652.3 *Other*
Any term in 650.3 with toxæmia or any condition in 685, 686

**DELIVERY: GENERAL NOTES**

Numbers 660–678 refer to full-term and premature deliveries of live- and stillbirths. They exclude dead foetuses of less than approximately 7 months' or 28 weeks' gestation (650–652). See also Introduction pp. xxii, xxiii.

Any patient delivered (uncomplicated, 660; or complicated, 670–678) may later develop, during the course of treatment, a puerperal complication classifiable under 680–689 which should be coded as secondary.

The following terms are descriptive of delivery:

- childbirth
- confinement
- delivery
- labour
- parturition
- premature labour, viable foetus
- of approximately 7 months' or 28 weeks' gestation, or more
### 674 Delivery complicated by disproportion or malposition of foetus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery complicated by:</th>
<th>Delivery complicated by:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abnormal position, presentation, or size of foetus</td>
<td>malposition of foetus presentation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross-birth</td>
<td>breech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disproportion (foetus and pelvis)</td>
<td>brow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foetal deformity</td>
<td>face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foetal dystocia</td>
<td>shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hydrocephalic foetus</td>
<td>transverse (lie)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 675 Delivery complicated by prolonged labour of other origin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery complicated by:</th>
<th>Delivery complicated by:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abnormality of soft parts</td>
<td>obstructed labour NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atony of uterus</td>
<td>retarded birth NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contraction ring</td>
<td>rigid cervix uteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hour-glass contraction of uterus</td>
<td>prolonged labour of other origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inertia of uterus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 676 Delivery with laceration of perineum, without mention of other laceration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery with laceration or rupture of perineum:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOS extensive slight sphincter third degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 677 Delivery with other trauma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery complicated by:</th>
<th>Delivery complicated by:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>birth injury to mother, NOS inversion of uterus laceration or tear of any pelvic organ</td>
<td>perforation of any pelvic organ rupture of any pelvic organ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 678 Delivery with other complications of childbirth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery complicated by:</th>
<th>Delivery complicated by:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>air embolism diseased placenta obstetric shock precipitate labour</td>
<td>subinvolution of uterus other complications arising during delivery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Complications of the puerperium (680–689)

680 Puerperal urinary infection without other sepsis

Infection, kidney
Pyelitis
Pyelocystitis
Pyelonephritis
Pyonephritis
Pyonephrosis

puerperal, without mention of any condition classifiable under 681

This title excludes the listed conditions if noted before or during delivery or arising during pregnancy (640).

681 Sepsis of childbirth and the puerperium

Childbed fever
Febris puerperalis
Postpartum or puerperal (not postabortive):
cellulitis
endometritis
erysipelas
fever
gas gangrene
infection (any organism)
of genital tract (any part)
lymphangitis
metritis

Postpartum or puerperal (not postabortive):
ovarian abscess
parametritis
pelvic abscess
peritonitis
pyæmia
salpingitis
sapræmia
sepsis
septicæmia
tetanus
uterine infection

This title excludes pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium (683).

682 Puerperal phlebitis and thrombosis

Puerperal:
milk leg
phlebitis
phlegmasia alba dolens

Puerperal:
thrombophlebitis
thrombosis (venous)
white leg

683 Pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium

Puerperal pyrexia NOS

684 Puerperal pulmonary embolism

Any condition classifiable under 465 if specified as puerperal or occurring during childbirth or the puerperium

Puerperal embolism NOS

Puerperal embolism, pulmonary
690.8 Of unspecified site
Boil, carbuncle, of skin NOS
Boil, carbuncle of unspecified site

691 Cellulitis of finger and toe
Cellulitis (intrathecal) (periosteal) (subcutaneous) (subcuticular) of:
  finger (any)
  thumb
  toe (any)
Felon (any digit)
This title excludes synovitis and tenosynovitis (741, 742).

692 Other cellulitis and abscess without mention of lymphangitis
This title excludes tenosynovitis (741, 742) and cases with mention of lymphangitis (693).

692.0 Of head and neck
Abscess (acute), cellulitis (diffuse) of:
  face
  head (any part, except ear or eye)
  neck
  nose, external
  scalp (any part)
This title excludes cellulitis of tonsil (511), of pharynx (517), and of mouth (538).

692.1 Of trunk
Abscess, cellulitis (of):
  abdominal wall
  back (any part)
  buttock
  chest wall
  gluteal
  groin
  pectoral
This title excludes abscess and cellulitis of umbilicus, under 1 year (767).

692.2 Of upper arm and forearm
Abscess, cellulitis, of:
  arm (any part, except hand)
  forearm

692.3 Of hand, except fingers
Abscess, cellulitis, of hand (except finger or thumb)
692.4 Of leg
Abscess, cellulitis, of:
ankle
hip
knee

692.5 Of foot, except toes
Abscess, cellulitis, of foot, except toes

692.6 Of other, multiple, and unspecified sites
Abscess, cellulitis, of:
NOS
multiple sites
other sites not classifiable under 692.0–692.5

This title excludes cellulitis of anus and rectum (575) and of genital organs (617, 630.2).

693 Other cellulitis and abscess with lymphangitis

This title excludes tenosynovitis (741, 742).

693.0 Of head and neck
Abscess (acute), cellulitis (diffuse), with lymphangitis, of:
face
nose, external
head (any part, except ear or eye)
scapel (any part)
neck

This title excludes cellulitis of tonsil (511), of pharynx (517), and of mouth (538).

693.1 Of trunk
Abscess, cellulitis, with lymphangitis, of:
abdominal wall
perineum
back (any part)
trunk (any part)
buttock
umbilicus, 1 year +
chest wall
urachus
pelvis, male

This title excludes abscess and cellulitis of umbilicus, under 1 year (767).

693.2 Of upper arm and forearm
Abscess, cellulitis, with lymphangitis, of:
arm (any part, except hand)
shoulder
forearm
upper arm

693.3 Of hand, except fingers
Abscess, cellulitis, with lymphangitis, of:
hand (except finger or thumb)
wrist
702.6 Other
Dermatitis, dermatosis, of industrial or occupational origin, due to agents not classifiable under 702.0–702.5

703 Other dermatitis

This title includes (allergic) eczema due to the agents listed in 703.0-703.6.

703.0 Due to plants
Dermatitis due to:
- poison ivy (Rhus toxicodendron)
- poison oak (Rhus diversiloba)
- poison sumac (Rhus venenata)
- poison vine (Rhus radicans)

703.1 Due to oils and greases
Dermatitis due to greases or oils

703.2 Due to solvents
Dermatitis due to solvents

703.3 Due to drugs
Dermatitis due to:
- adhesive plaster
- arnica
- arsenic
- cantharides
- iodine

703.4 Due to other chemicals
Dermatitis due to:
- acids
- alkalis

703.5 Due to radiation
Dermatitis due to radiation

703.6 Due to other specified agents
Contact dermatitis NOS
Dermatitis due to:
- cosmetics
- dyes
- furs

Dermatitis due to other external irritant not classifiable under 702, 703.0–703.5

703.7 Unqualified
Dermatitis of unspecified cause and type
704  Pemphigus

704.0  Dermatitis herpetiformis

Dermatitis herpetiformis
bullous
erythematous
pustular
vesicular

704.1  Other

Pemphigus:
NOS
foliaceous
malignant

This title excludes pemphigus and impetigo of the newborn (766).

705  Erythematous conditions

705.0  Toxic erythema

Toxic erythema

705.1  Erythema multiforme (erythema iris)

Erythema:
iris
multiforme

705.2  Erythema nodosum

Erythema nodosum

This title excludes erythema nodosum of tuberculous origin (014.1).

705.3  Rosacea

Acne rosacea

705.4  Lupus erythematosus

Lupus erythematosodes (discoid)

Lupus erythematosus (discoid),
not disseminated

This title excludes lupus NOS (014.2) and disseminated lupus erythematosus (456).

705.5  Other and unqualified

Erythema NOS
Erythroderma (exfoliative)
Other erythematous conditions not classifiable under 705.0–705.4

706  Psoriasis and similar disorders

706.0  Psoriasis

Psoriasis (any type)
706.1 Parapsoriasis
Parapsoriasis

706.2 Pityriasis rosea
Pityriasis rosea

706.3 Other and unspecified pityriasis
Pityriasis NOS Pityriasis rubra pilaris

706.4 Other

707 Lichen planus
Lichen: Lichen planus (chronic)
NOS nitidus
This title excludes lichen simplex chronicus (708.3).

708 Pruritus and related conditions
This title excludes pruritus specified to be of psychogenic origin (317.2),
and cutaneous neuroses (317.3).

708.0 Pruritus ani
Pruritus ani

708.1 Pruritus of genital organs
Pruritus of genital organs

708.2 Prurigo
Prurigo

708.3 Lichenification and lichen simplex chronicus
Lichen simplex chronicus Neurodermatitis (Brocq)
Lichenification diffuse local

708.4 Dermatitis factitia (artefacta)
Dermatitis: Neurotic excoriation
artefacta factitia ficta

708.5 Other pruritic conditions
Pruritic conditions not classifiable under 708.0–708.4

709 Corns and callosities
Callosity Clavus
Callus Corn
710  Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin

710.0  Scleroderma and dermatomyositis

Chorionitis  Scleroderma
Dermatomyositis (acute)  acrosclerotic
       (chronic)  circumscribed
Dermatosclerosis  diffuse
Scleriasis  Sclerædema adultorum

710.1  Keratoderma

Acanthosis nigricans
Darier's disease without mention of vitamin A deficiency
Ichthyosis
Keratodermia
   palmaris et plantaris
Keratosis
   follicularis
   symmetrical (congenital) (acquired) (follicular)

710.2  Hereditary œdema of legs (Milroy's disease)

Hereditary œdema of legs  Milroy's disease

710.3  Striae atrophicae

Atrophic spots  Striae atrophicae

710.4  Keloid scar

Cheloid  Keloid
Hypertrophic scar  Keloid scar

710.5  Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin

Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin not classifiable under 710.0–710.4

711  Other dermatoses

Bowen's:
   dermatosis  Keratosis senilis
   disease, skin or unspecified  Leukoplakia NOS
   site  Xeroderma pigmentosum
Erythroplasia of Queyrat  Other precancerous dermatoses

712  Diseases of nail

Dystrophia unguium  Onychauxis
Hypertrophy of nail  Onychitis
Ingrowing nail  Onychogryphosis
Leukonychia  Other diseases of nails

This title excludes onychia and paronychia (691).
### 722.2 *Chronic rheumatoid nodular fibrositis*

Chronic nodular fibrositis of Jaccoud
Chronic rheumatoid nodular fibrositis

### 723 Osteo-arthritis (arthrosis) and allied conditions

#### 723.0 *Osteo-arthritis (arthrosis)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis (chronic):</td>
<td>Malum coxae senilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degenerative</td>
<td>Osteo-arthritis (polyarticular) degenerative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypertrophic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthrosis (deformans)</td>
<td>hypertrophic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degenerative joint disease (multiple)</td>
<td>Rheumatic gout</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes osteo-arthritis of spine (723.1).

#### 723.1 *Spondylitis osteo-arthritisica (spondylarthrosis)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spondylarthritis</td>
<td>Spondylitis (spine):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spondylitis (spine):</td>
<td>hypertonphic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>osteo-arthritisica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deformans (chronic)</td>
<td>Spondylosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 723.2 *Adult osteochondrosis of spine*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kümmell's disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteochondrosis of spine of adults</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spondylitis (spine), chronic (traumatic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes juvenile osteochondrosis of spine (732).

### 724 Other specified forms of arthritis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis (chronic), traumatic (post-)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Articular rheumatism NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic articular rheumatism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic villous arthritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infective arthritis NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other specified forms of arthritis not classifiable under 024, 032, 357, 720–723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 725 Arthritis, unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis (chronic) NOS</td>
<td>Multiple arthritis (chronic) NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(any site)</td>
<td>Polyarthritis (chronic) NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 726 Muscular rheumatism

#### 726.0 *Lumbago*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lumbago</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes sciatic neuritis (363) and prolapsed disc (735).
726.1 *Myofibrosis of humeroscapular region*

Fibrositis of humeroscapular region

726.2 *Torticollis not specified as congenital, psychogenic, or traumatic*

Contracture, neck
Torticollis (spasmodic) (spastic) not specified as congenital, psychogenic, or traumatic
Wry neck

726.3 *Other muscular rheumatism, fibrositis, and myalgia*

Fibrositis
Muscular rheumatism
Myalgia
Myofibrosis
Myositis
Rheumatic: neuritis (chronic)
Radiculitis

This title excludes myofibrosis of humeroscapular region (726.1).

727 *Rheumatism, unspecified*

Rheumatism: not further specified
NOS acute

Rheumatism: not further specified
chronic subacute

OSTEOMYELITIS AND OTHER DISEASES OF BONE AND JOINT (730–738)

730 *Osteomyelitis and periostitis*

730.0 *Acute osteomyelitis*

Abscess of bone, any except accessory sinus and mastoid
Osteomyelitis, acute or subacute (with or without mention of periostitis)

infective staphylococcal
purulent streptococcal
pyogenic suppurrative
septic

730.1 *Chronic osteomyelitis*

Brodie's abscess
Chronic osteomyelitis
Necrosis of bone
Sequestrum of bone

Osteomyelitis (any variety in 730.0) specified as chronic or old (with or without mention of periostitis)

730.2 *Unspecified osteomyelitis*

Osteitis NOS
Osteomyelitis NOS (with or without mention of periostitis)
### Other Diseases of Musculoskeletal System (740–749)

**740** Bunion

Bunion

**741** Synovitis, bursitis, and tenosynovitis without mention of occupational origin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess of</th>
<th>Synovial cyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bursa</td>
<td>infective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursal cyst</td>
<td>suppurative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursitis</td>
<td>traumatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inflammatory</td>
<td>(old)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppurative traumatic</td>
<td>occupational origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(old)</td>
<td>villous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with calcification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganglion joint tendon (sheath)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**742** Synovitis, bursitis, and tenosynovitis of occupational origin

Any condition in 741 of industrial or occupational origin

Beat knee

Housemaid's knee

Hygroma prapatellare

Beat elbow

Miners' elbow

**743** Infective myositis and other inflammatory diseases of tendon and fascia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tendon (sheath)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inflammation of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tendon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Myositis:

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>infective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purulent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppurative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes: epidemic myalgia (096.5); myositis fibrosa or ossificans (744.2); and myositis of unspecified cause (726.3).
744 Other diseases of muscle, tendon, and fascia

744.0 Myasthenia gravis

Myasthenia gravis

744.1 Inborn defect of muscle

Amyotonia congenita
Facioscapulohumeral myopathy
Myotonia:
  atrophica
  congenita
Oppenheim’s disease

744.2 Other

Atrophy of a specified or unspecified muscle NOS
Contracture (of):
  Dupuytren’s palmar fascia
  tendon (sheath)
Muscular atrophy:
  NOS
  general
  idiopathic

This title excludes: xanthomatosis localized to tendons (289.0); spinal type of muscular atrophy (356.2); and Volkman’s ischemic contracture (N995.8).

745 Curvature of spine

Adolescent postural kyphosis
Curvature, spine (any part) (any type) (congenital)

Kyphoscoliosis
Kyphosis (acquired)
Lordosis (congenital)
Scoliosis

This title excludes kyphoscoliotic heart disease and the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 434.1, 434.2, 434.4, or 782.4 (434.0). It also excludes residuals of ankylosing spondylitis (722.1); Paget’s disease of bone (731); and congenital abnormalities of lumbosacral region (758.5).

746 Flat foot

Fallen or broken arches
Flat foot
Pes planus (acquired) (congenital) (any degree)
Talipes planus

747 Hallux valgus and varus

Hallux valgus (acquired) (congenital)
Hallux varus (acquired) (congenital)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.1</td>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agenesis of extrinsic muscle of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anophthalmos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aplasia, dysplasia, or hypoplasia of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- brain, any part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buphthalmos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epiloia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maldevelopment of brain, any part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microcephaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retinitis pigmentosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tuberous sclerosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>754</th>
<th><strong>Congenital malformations of circulatory system</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>754.0</td>
<td><strong>Tetralogy of Fallot</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis or atresia, dextro-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- position of aorta, and hypertrophy of right ventricle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.1</td>
<td><strong>Patent duc tus arteriosus (Botalli)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-closure of ductus arteriosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patent ductus arteriosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patent ductus Botalli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Persistent ductus arteriosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Persistent ductus Botalli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 754.2 | **Interventricular septal defect**                                         |
|       | Interventricular septal defect                                             |
|       | Ventricular septal defect                                                  |
|       | except tetralogy of Fallot                                                 |

| 754.3 | **Interauricular septal defect**                                           |
|       | Interauricular septal defect                                               |
|       | Non-closure of foramen ovale                                               |
|       | Patent foramen ovale                                                       |
|       | Persistent foramen ovale                                                   |

| 754.4 | **Fibroelastosis cordis**                                                  |
|       | Endocarditis:                                                              |
|       | - congenital                                                                |
|       | - foetal                                                                    |
|       | Endocarditis foetalis                                                       |
|       | Fibroelastosis cordis                                                       |

| 754.5 | **Other and unspecified malformations of heart**                          |
|       | Anomalous bands and folds of heart                                          |
|       | Congenital malformation of heart                                            |
|       | Deformity (congenital) of:                                                  |
|       | - coronary artery                                                           |
|       | - valve                                                                     |
|       | Dextrocardia (true)                                                         |
|       | Ectopia cordis                                                              |
|       | Morbus cœrœleus                                                            |
|       | Non-closure or patent Eustachian valve                                      |
|       | Trilocular heart NOS                                                        |
|       | Unilocular heart                                                           |
|       | Other and unspecified congenital malformations of heart, or diseases of    |
|       | heart specified as congenital, and not classifiable under 754.0-754.4      |
754.6 Coarctation of aorta
Coarctation of aorta

754.7 Other circulatory malformations
Arteriovenous aneurysm     Stenosis of pulmonary artery
Congenital:
aneurysm
arteriovenous anastomosis
Malformation of:
aorta, except coarctation
artery

This title excludes traumatic arteriovenous aneurysm (N995.3).

755 Cleft palate and harelip
Cleft (congenital) (of):
    facial                Cheiloschisis
    lip
    palate (complete) (incomplete)
    uvula

756 Congenital malformations of digestive system
756.0 Congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis
Stenosis, stricture, of pylorus (hypertrophic):
    congenital
    not specified as congenital –1 year

756.1 Imperforate anus
Absence of anus or rectum     Impervious rectum
Atresia (of):
    ani (anus)
    rectum

756.2 Other
Congenital:
    deformity
    displacement
    duplication
    hypoplasia
    transposition
    of
    anus
    appendix
    biliary duct (any)
    gallbladder
    intestine (any part)
    liver (duct)
    mouth, except teeth
    oesophagus
    pancreas
    salivary duct (any)
    stomach
other digestive organs not classifiable
under 533.5, 560–561, 756.0–756.1
### Congenital malformations of genito-urinary system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>757</td>
<td><strong>Cryptorchism</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757.0</td>
<td>Undescended testicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monorchism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Imperfectly descended testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ectopic disease of kidney</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757.1</td>
<td>Disease of kidney:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cystic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fibrocystic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>polycystic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>whether specified as congenital or not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757.2</td>
<td><strong>Congenital malformations of external genital organs</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Congenital:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>accessory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>atresia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>displacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hypoplasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>imperforate vagina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>torsion of penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(of) (any) external genital organ (female) (male)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypospadias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Imperforate hymen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paraspadias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polyorchism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pseudohermaphroditism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
757.3 Other
Congenital:
absence
accessory
atresia
deformity
displacement
hypoplasia
(an) internal genital organ
(female) (male)
bladder
kidney
ureter
urethra
other genito-urinary organs not classifiable under 757.0–757.2
Horseshoe kidney
Imperforate, congenital:
cervix (uteri)
urethra
Patent urachus
Persistent Gartner's duct
Ren arcuatus
Ren unguliformis

Anuria of newborn
Congenital:
hydronephrosis
stricture of urethra (valvular)
urethral valve
Ectopia vesicae
Extroversion of bladder
Fimbrial cyst

This title excludes congenital phimosis and paraphimosis (615).

758 Congenital malformations of bone and joint

758.0 Congenital dislocation of hip
Congenital dislocation of hip
Deformity, flexion, hip or thigh, congenital

758.1 Chondrodystrophy
Achondroplasia
Chondrodysplasia
Diaphysial aclasis
Dyschondroplasia
Multiple exostoses
Ollier's disease

758.2 Congenital malformations of skull
Acrocephaly
Hypertelorism
Acrocephalosyndactyly
Oxycephaly
Cleidocranial dysostosis
Scaphocephaly

758.3 Brittle bones
Fragilitas ossium, with or without blue sclerotics
Osteogenesis imperfecta
Osteopatsathyrosis

758.4 Cervical rib
Cervical rib

758.5 Congenital abnormalities of lumbosacral region
Congenital deformity of lumbosacral joint
761 Other birth injury

761.0 Without mention of immaturity

Birth injury, except of brain and spinal cord
Cephalhæmatoma
Forceps injury
Fracture of bone (any) due to birth injury
Hæmatoma of sternomastoid originating at birth
Inspiration of vaginal mucus
Instrumental delivery injury
Palsy or paralysis (of):
  birth NOS
  brachial plexus, - 4 weeks
  Erb's
  Klumpke's
  seventh nerve, - 4 weeks
Strangulation or suffocation due to birth injury
Torticollis, congenital

761.5 With immaturity

Other birth injury, as defined in 761.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

762 Postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis

762.0 Without mention of immaturity

Apnœa neonatorum
Asphyxia, asphyxiation, post-natal
  blue
  livida
  pallida
  white
Atelectasis (pulmonary):
  - 1 year

Postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis, as defined in 762.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

763 Pneumonia of newborn

For death classification, this title includes all deaths from pneumonia (490-493) and interstitial pneumonia (unspecificd) in 525 at ages under 4 weeks, whether or not specified as of the newborn; for morbidity classification, it includes all cases (fatal and non-fatal) of the same condition with onset at ages under 4 weeks.
763.0 Without mention of immaturity
Pneumonia of newborn.
Pneumonia (as defined above) with onset within the first 4 weeks of life, or death from pneumonia at ages under 4 weeks.

763.5 With immaturity
Pneumonia of newborn, as defined in 763.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above.

764 Diarrhoea of newborn

This title includes all deaths from and cases of gastro-enteritis and colitis at any age, specified as diarrhoea of newborn. For death classification, it includes also all deaths from gastro-enteritis and colitis at ages under 4 weeks; for morbidity classification, it includes all cases (fatal and non-fatal) with onset of these conditions at ages under 4 weeks.

764.0 Without mention of immaturity
Diarrhoea of newborn (choleraic)
Colitis with onset within the first 28 days of life, or death from diarrhoea at ages under 4 weeks.
Gastro-enteritis
Any other condition classifiable under 571

764.5 With immaturity
Diarrhoea of newborn, as defined in 764.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above.

765 Ophthalmia neonatorum

765.0 Without mention of immaturity
Conjunctivitis neonatorum (not gonococcal)
Ophthalmia neonatorum (not gonococcal)
 Purulent conjunctivitis (not gonococcal)

This title excludes ophthalmia and conjunctivitis neonatorum due to gonococcus (033).

765.5 With immaturity
Ophthalmia neonatorum as defined in 765.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above.

766 Pemphigus neonatorum

766.0 Without mention of immaturity
Impetigo:
- 4 weeks
neonatorum
Pemphigus (of):
neonatorum
newborn
770.7 Erythroblastosis with disorder of liver other than icterus gravis, with immaturity
Any condition in 770.0 with a liver disorder other than icterus gravis, and with immaturity

771 Hæmorrhagic disease of newborn

771.0 Without mention of immaturity
Hæmatemesis neonatorum Melæna neonatorum
Hæmorrhage of newborn Morbus maculosus neonatorum
Hæmorrhagic disease of infants Vitamin K deficiency of newborn

771.5 With immaturity
Hæmorrhagic disease of newborn, as defined in 771.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

772 Nutritional maladjustment

772.0 Without mention of immaturity
Asthenia
Athrepsia
Cachexia
Debility of infants under 1 year of age, with difficulty of nutrition
Inanition
Marasmus
Wasting
Wasting disease
Feeding problem
Malnutrition of infants under 1 year of age
Nutritional maladjustment

772.5 With immaturity
Nutritional maladjustment, as defined in 772.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

773 Ill-defined diseases peculiar to early infancy

773.0 Without mention of immaturity
Asthenia NOS Maldevelopment (not malformation) under
Athrepsia NOS
Cachexia NOS under 1 year
Congenital debility NOS of age
Debility NOS
Inanition NOS
Albuminuria of infants Hæmorrhage from umbilicus
Cyanosis neonatorum NOS
Disease NOS of navel or umbilicus Hepatitis of newborn
Sclerema neonatorum
773.5 With immaturity

Other diseases peculiar to early infancy, as defined in 773.0, with immaturity or prematurity as defined above

This title excludes immaturity with mention of any condition in 760-772 (760.5-772.5) or of a subsidiary or contributory condition classifiable elsewhere (774).

774 Immaturity with mention of any other subsidiary condition

Gestation less than 37 weeks or approximately 8 1/2 months (live-born infant)

Gestation 28 to 37 weeks (viable infant)

Immaturity
Incomplete gestation
Multiple birth
Premature birth (single or multiple)
Prematurity
Triplet
Twin
Weight 5 1/2 pounds or less (liveborn infant)
Weight 2500 grams or less (live-born infant)

with other subsidiary or contributory condition of the infant (e.g., bronchitis), not classifiable under 760-773

This title excludes immaturity with mention of any condition in 020 (020). It includes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 773.

775 Immaturity subsidiary to some other cause

Immaturity subsidiary to any cause not classifiable under 760-774

This title is not to be used for primary classification.

776 Immaturity, unqualified

Immaturity, as described in 774, without mention of any other cause

This title excludes the listed conditions with mention of any condition in 760.0-773.0 (760.5-773.5) or any subsidiary a contributory condition classifiable elsewhere (774).
781.4 Disturbance of cranial nerves except optic, oculomotor, and auditory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glossodynia</td>
<td>Parosmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parageusia</td>
<td>Ptosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralysis of deglutition</td>
<td>Trismus, not of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralysis of soft palate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes optic neuritis (377) and optic atrophy (388).

781.5 Stammering and stuttering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cluttering</td>
<td>Lalling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stammering</td>
<td>Stuttering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes the listed conditions of unspecified or non-organic origin (326.1).

781.6 Other disturbance of speech, including alexia and agraphia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agraphia (absolute)</td>
<td>Alexia (word blindness), not congenital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aphasia</td>
<td>Dysarthria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysphasia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes speech impediments of unspecified or non-organic origin (326.0, 326.2) and deaf mutism (397).

781.7 Other disturbance of sensation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anesthesia</td>
<td>Loss of sense:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burning or prickling sensation</td>
<td>smell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frigidity</td>
<td>taste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperaesthesia</td>
<td>touch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parasthesia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

781.8 Encephalopathy

Encephalopathy

781.9 Hallucinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hallucination:</th>
<th>Hallucination:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>olfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auditory</td>
<td>visual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

782 Symptoms referable to cardiovascular and lymphatic system

782.0 Precordial pain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardialgia</td>
<td>Precordial pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain over heart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
782.1 Palpitation
Palpitation of heart

782.2 Tachycardia
“Rapid heart” Tachycardia
This title excludes paroxysmal tachycardia (433.1).

782.3 Pallor and cyanosis (not of newborn)
Cyanosis, except of newborn Flushing
Excessive blushing Pallor

782.4 Acute heart failure, undefined
Cardiac, heart, or myocardial Heart failure, acute
failure NOS Weak heart
This title excludes congestive heart failure (434.1) and left ventricular
failure (434.2). It also excludes the listed conditions with mention of any
condition in 745 (434.0).

782.5 Syncope or collapse
Collapse Syncope
Fainting Vasovagal attack
This title excludes neurocirculatory asthenia (315.0).

782.6 Edema and dropsy (not of newborn)
Anasarca Hydrops, except fœtalis
Dropsy Edema
This title excludes: the listed conditions if specified as nutritional
(286.6), cardiac (434.1), renal (591); hydrops fœtalis (770); and ascites,
hydrops abdominis, and dropsy of abdomen (785.3).

782.7 Enlargement of lymph node
Enlarged lymph gland or node “Swollen glands” NOS
NOS
This title excludes adenitis and lymphadenitis (468.0–468.2, 694).

782.8 Splenomegaly
Enlarged spleen Splenomegaly NOS

782.9 Shock without mention of trauma
Failure of peripheral circulation Shock without mention of
Peripheral circulatory failure trauma

783 Symptoms referable to respiratory system

783.0 Epistaxis
Epistaxis Nose bleed
Hæmorrhage from nose
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>788.1</td>
<td>Excessive sweating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excessive sweating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Night sweats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperhidrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>788.2 Rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rash NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skin eruption NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>788.3 Subcutaneous nodules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subcutaneous nodules NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>788.4 Loss of weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Loss of weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes nutritional disorders (280-289, 772).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>788.5 Tetany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carpopedal spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tetany NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spasmophilia NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes parathyroid tetany (271.1) and hyperventilation tetany (783.2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>788.6 Acidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acetonæmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acid intoxication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ketosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acidæmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>788.7 Alkalosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alkalæmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alkalosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>788.8 Pyrexia of unknown origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continued fever NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperpyrexia NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fever NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pyrexia NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>788.9 Other specified symptoms not classifiable elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rigors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extrarenal :</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nitrogen retention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>uræmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other specified symptoms not classifiable elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>789 Abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>789.0 Albuminuria, unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Albuminuria NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>789.1 Albuminuria, orthostatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Albuminuria specified as :</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>orthostatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>postural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>789 Abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
789.2 Pyuria and bacteriuria
Bacilluria
Bacteriuria
    789.3 Chyluria
Chyluria NOS
    This title excludes filarial chyluria (127).
789.4 Hæmaturia
Blood in urine
    Hæmorrhage of kidney
Hæmaturia
    789.5 Hæmoglobinuria
Hæmoglobinuria
    Methæmoglobinuria
789.6 Glycosuria
Glycosuria NOS
789.7 Acetonuria
Acetonuria
789.8 Other
Biliuria
Melanuria
    Other abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause

SENILITY AND ILL-DEFINED DISEASES (790–795)

790 Nervousness and debility
    Nervousness
790.0 Nervousness
    " Nerves "
    790.1 Debility and undue fatigue
Asthenia
Cachexia
Debility
Undue fatigue
    not of newborn, and not senile
    This title excludes combat fatigue and operational fatigue (326.3).
790.2 Depression
Decrease of functional activity, not psychosis or psychoneurosis
    Depression NOS

791 Headache
Headache NOS
    Pain in head NOS
    This title excludes migraine (354).
792 Uræmia
Uræmia NOS
    Uræmic:
    coma
    convulsions
    This title excludes puerperal uræmia (652, 685) and uræmia specified as extrarenal (788.9).
for, conveying persons or goods from one place to another, but not including accidents involving vehicles which are part of an industrial equipment used entirely on industrial premises.

Collisions involving more than one kind of transport are classified in the following order of precedence:

Aircraft E860–E866
Watercraft E850–E858
Motor vehicle E810–E835
Railway E800–E802
Street car E840, E841
Other road vehicle E844, E845

(b) A railway accident is any accident involving a railway train or railway vehicle operating on rails, whether in motion or not, except collision between railway train or railway vehicle and motor vehicle or aircraft.

It excludes accidents to persons engaged in maintenance or repair of railway equipment or vehicle, not in motion, unless injured by another railway vehicle in motion.

(c) A railway or railroad is a right-of-way designed for traffic on rails which is used in transporting passengers, freight, or other rolling stock, and which is not open to other public vehicular traffic.

(d) A railway train or railway vehicle is any device, with or without cars coupled thereto, designed for traffic upon a railway. Railway train includes:
- Electric railway train
- Elevated railway train
- Funicular railway
- Steam railway train
- Subway train
- Interurban electric car (when operated chiefly on its own right-of-way, not open to other traffic)
- Interurban street car
- Other vehicle designed to run on a railway track

(e) A motor vehicle is any mechanically or electrically powered device, not operated on rails, upon which or by which any person or property may be transported or drawn upon a land highway. Any object such as a trailer, coaster, sled, or wagon being towed by a motor vehicle is considered a part of the motor vehicle.

Motor vehicles include:
- Automobile (any type)
- Bus
- Construction machinery while in transport under own power
- Farm machinery while in transport under own power
- Fire engine, motorized
- Motorcycle
- Motorized bicycle or scooter
Motor vehicles include:
- Steam roller while in transport under own power
- Tractor, army tank, highway grader, or similar vehicles on wheels or treads while in transport under own power
- Trolley, not operating on rails
- Trolley bus (not operating on rails)
- Truck
- Van

Motor vehicles exclude:
- Devices used solely to move persons or materials within the confines of building and its premises, such as:
  - building elevators
  - electric baggage or mail truck used solely within a railroad station
  - electric truck used solely within an industrial plant
  - moving overhead crane

(f) A motor vehicle accident is any accident (except collision with aircraft) involving a motor vehicle, or happening to a person while entering or leaving a motor vehicle. It is defined as a motor vehicle traffic accident or as a motor vehicle non-traffic accident according to whether the accident occurs on a public highway or elsewhere. For definition of traffic and non-traffic motor vehicle accidents, see under (h) and (i).

(g) A public highway or street is the entire width between property lines (or other boundary lines) of every way or place of which any part is open to the use of the public for the purposes of vehicular traffic as a matter of right or custom. Public highway is synonymous with highway or street. A roadway is that part of the public highway designed, improved, or ordinarily used for vehicular traffic.

The fact that a toll or fee is charged for the use of a highway does not remove it from the highway classification.

Public highway includes:
- Approaches (public) to:
  - docks
  - public buildings
  - stations
- Highway
- Public highway
- Street

Public highway excludes:
- Driveway (private)
- Garages away from highway
- Parking lots
- places away from highway
- Ramp
- Roads in:
  - airfields
  - farms
  - industrial premises
  - mines
  - private grounds
  - quarries

(h) A motor vehicle traffic accident is any motor vehicle accident occurring on a public highway. The accident is considered to have occurred on the highway if it occurred wholly on the highway, if
(q) A **pedal cyclist** is any person riding upon a pedal cycle or in the side or other car attached to such a vehicle, whether such person is operating it or not.

Pedal cyclist includes:
- Rider of:
  - bicycle
  - pedal cycle
  - tricycle
- Occupant of side or other car attached to a pedal cycle

(r) A **rider of a motorcycle** is the occupant of a saddle, or of the side car, of a motorcycle.

(s) **Other road vehicle** is any device in, upon, or by which any person or property may be transported upon a highway, including any animal carrying a person and excepting railway train or motor vehicle.

Other road vehicle includes:
- Animal carrying a person
- Animal-drawn vehicle
- Animal harnessed to conveyance
- Bicycle
- Carriage (animal-drawn)
- Non-motor vehicle
- Pedal cycle
- Street car
- Tricycle
- Wagon (animal-drawn)

Other road vehicle excludes:
- Pedestrian conveyances, such as:
  - baby carriage
  - coaster wagon
  - ice skates
  - perambulator
  - pushcart
  - roller skates
  - scooter
  - skis
  - sled
  - wheel chair

(t) A **street car** is a device designed and used primarily for transporting persons within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operated principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the public street or highway.

Street car includes:
- Interurban electric car
- Interurban street car
- Street car (any type)
- Tram
- Tram car
- Trolley NOS
- Trolley car

  - when specified to be operating on a street or public highway

(u) A **small boat** is any watercraft propelled by paddle, oars, or small motor, with a passenger capacity of less than ten.
Small boat includes:
- Boat (unqualified)
- Canoe
- Coble
- Dinghy
- Punt
- Raft
- Row boat
- Rowing shell
- Scull
- Skiff
- Small boat
- Small motor boat

Small boat excludes:
- Barge
- Life boat
- Raft (anchored) being used as a diving platform
- Yacht

(v) An aircraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air.

Aircraft includes:
- Airplane (any type)
- Balloon
- Bomber
- Dirigible
- Glider
- Military aircraft
- Parachute

(w) A farm is any place devoted to the production of agricultural products or livestock for the market.

**RAILWAY ACCIDENTS (E800–E802)**

For definition of railway accident, see definitions and examples (b), (c), and (d).

Railway accidents include:

- Collision between:
  - electric railway train
  - elevated railway train
  - funicular railway
  - steam railway train
  - subway train
  - other railway vehicle

  and

- animal
- any object
- any road vehicle
- electric railway train
- elevated railway train
- other road vehicle (except
  - motor vehicle)
- pedal cycle
- pedestrian
- steam railway train
- street car
- subway train
- Found dead on railway right-of-way, NOS
- Hit by object falling in or from railway train
- Hit by railway train
- Injured by railway train
- Fall in, from, or on railway train
E812 Motor vehicle traffic accident to pedestrian

This title includes all injuries to pedestrians resulting from motor vehicle traffic accidents of any type, such as:

Injury to pedestrian, on a public highway, from collision between pedestrian and motor vehicle, any type

Pedestrian, on a public highway, dragged, hit, or run over by motor vehicle, any type

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, motor vehicle traffic accident, and pedestrian, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), (h), and (o), respectively.

E813 Motor vehicle traffic accident to pedal cyclist

This title includes injuries to a pedal cyclist in a motor vehicle traffic accident, such as:

Injury to pedal cyclist, on a public highway, from collision between pedal cyclist and motor vehicle, any type

Pedal cyclist, on a public highway, hit by motor vehicle, any type

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, motor vehicle traffic accident, pedal cycle, and pedal cyclist, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), (h), (p), and (q), respectively.

E814 Motor vehicle traffic accident to rider or passenger of motorcycle in collision with non-motor vehicle or object

This title includes injuries to riders of a motorcycle or of a side car of a motorcycle, resulting from collisions on a public highway, in which neither another motor vehicle nor a railway train was involved.

It includes injuries to the motorcycle rider resulting from:

Collision between motorcycle and:

animal
herded
ridden
unattended
any pedal cycle
other road vehicle (except motor vehicle)
other object
pedestrian
street car

For definitions of collision, public highway, motorcycle, and rider of motorcycle, see definitions and examples (a), (g), (l), and (r), respectively.

E815 Motor vehicle traffic accident to rider or passenger of motorcycle in collision with other motor vehicle

This title includes injuries to a rider or passenger of a motorcycle, as a result of a collision occurring on a public highway between the
motorcycle on which the injured person was riding and another motor vehicle, including another motorcycle.

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, motorcycle, and rider of motorcycle, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), (l), and (r), respectively.

E816 Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving two or more motor vehicles

This title includes injuries as a result of motor vehicle collisions on a public highway, except injuries to pedestrians, pedal cyclists, and riders of motorcycles. It specifically includes injuries from motor vehicle collision accidents on a public highway to occupants of motor vehicles other than motorcycles.

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, and public highway, see definitions and examples (a), (e), and (g), respectively.

E817 Motor vehicle traffic accident to occupant of motor vehicle in collision with pedestrian or pedal cycle

This title includes injuries to occupants of motor vehicles, except motorcycle, resulting from a collision between the motor vehicle and a pedestrian or pedal cycle on a public highway.

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, pedestrian, and pedal cycle, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), (o), and (p), respectively.

E818 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with animal or animal-drawn vehicle

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from a collision on a public highway between a motor vehicle, any type, and:

Any animal
   carrying a person
   harnessed to conveyance
   herded
   unattended
Any animal-drawn vehicle

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, and public highway, see definitions and examples (a), (e), and (g), respectively.

E819 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with fixed or unspecified object

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from a collision on a
public highway between a motor vehicle, any type, and:

Any object
  fixed                  except
  movable

- aircraft
- animal-drawn vehicle
- motor vehicle, any type
- pedal cycle
- railway train
- street car

This title excludes injuries from collisions with an object which would normally have been off the roadway and is not stated to have been on it (E823).

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, and other road vehicle, see definitions and examples (a), (e), (g), and (s), respectively.

E820 Motor vehicle traffic accident while boarding and alighting

This title includes injuries sustained while entering or leaving a motor vehicle on a public highway, such as:
Fall down stairs of motor bus
Fall while boarding and alighting from car in street

For definitions of motor vehicle, public highway, and motor bus, see definitions and examples (e), (g), and (k), respectively.

E821 Motor vehicle traffic accident to rider of motorcycle without antecedent collision

This title includes injuries to riders of a motorcycle or a side car of a motorcycle, resulting from an accident thereto on a public highway, without antecedent collision, such as:
Motorcycle overturning
Motorcycle running off road
Motorcycle accident, unqualified

For definitions of public highway, motorcycle, and rider of motorcycle, see definitions and examples (g), (l), and (r), respectively.

E822 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving overturning in roadway

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from overturning of a motor vehicle, any type, on a public highway, without antecedent collision.

For definitions of motor vehicle and public highway, see definitions and examples (e) and (g), respectively.

E823 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving running off roadway

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from a motor vehicle, any type, running off a road which is a public highway, without antecedent collision.

For definitions of motor vehicle and public highway, see definitions and examples (e) and (g), respectively.
E324  Other non-collision motor vehicle traffic accident

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from non-collision accidents on a public highway, such as:
Accidental poisoning from carbon monoxide generated during transit
Breakage of any part of a motor vehicle while in motion
Fall from moving motor vehicle
Injury by being thrown against some part of, or object in, a moving motor vehicle
Injury from fire which started while the motor vehicle was in motion
Injury from moving part while motor vehicle was in motion
Jumping from moving motor vehicle
Object falling from, or in, a moving motor vehicle
Other non-collision accident involving a moving motor vehicle

For definitions of motor vehicle and public highway, see definitions and examples (e) and (g), respectively.

E835  Motor vehicle traffic accident of unspecified nature

This title includes injuries to any person other than a pedestrian, pedal cyclist, or rider of a motorcycle, resulting from a motor vehicle accident, unspecified as to whether collision or non-collision, occurring on a public highway.

For definitions of motor vehicle and public highway, see definitions and examples (e) and (g), respectively.

MOTOR VEHICLE NON-TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS (E830–E835)

For subgrouping indicated by a fourth digit to be used for numbers E830–E835 see notes under heading "Motor vehicle traffic accidents" (E810–E825).

E330  Motor vehicle non-traffic accident to pedestrian

This title includes all injuries to pedestrians resulting from motor vehicle non-traffic accidents of any type, such as:
Injury to pedestrian, not on a public highway, from collision between pedestrian and motor vehicle, any type
Pedestrian, not on a public highway, dragged, hit, or run over by motor vehicle, any type

For definitions of collision, motor vehicle, public highway, motor vehicle non-traffic accident, and pedestrian, see definitions and examples, (a), (e), (g), (i), and (o), respectively.

E331  Motor vehicle non-traffic accident to pedal cyclist

This title includes injuries to a pedal cyclist in a motor vehicle non-traffic accident, such as:
Injury to pedal cyclist, not on a public highway, from collision between pedal cyclist and motor vehicle, any type
Hit by object on street car
Injured by object falling on or from street car
Street car accident, unqualified

This title excludes injuries resulting from:
collisions between street cars, any type, and:
aircraft (E860–E866)
motor vehicle (E811–E814)
railway train (E800–E802)
street car accidents to:
pedal cyclists (E843)
pedestrians (E840).

For definitions of collision, railway train, motor vehicle, pedestrian, pedal cyclist, and street car, see definitions and examples (a), (d), (e), (o), (q), and (t), respectively.

E842 Accident to pedestrian caused by pedal cycle

This title includes injuries to pedestrians caused by pedal cycles in motion, such as:

Collision between pedestrian and
  bicycle
  tricycle
  other pedal cycle

Injury to pedestrian hit by
  bicycle
  object set in motion by pedal cycle

This title excludes injuries:
caused by collision between pedal cycle and motor vehicle (E813) involving pedal cycles when it is definitely stated that the pedal cycle is not in motion—e.g., pedestrian tripped over parked bicycle.

For definitions of motor vehicle, pedestrian, and pedal cyclist, see definitions and examples (e), (o), and (q), respectively.

E843 Accident to rider of pedal cycle not involving collision with motor vehicle

This title includes all injuries to a rider of a pedal cycle which are not attributable to motor vehicle accidents (E813, E831), to railroad accidents (E800–E802), or to aircraft accidents (E864–E865).

It includes injuries to pedal cyclists resulting from:

Collision between:
bicycle
  another pedal cycle
  non-motor road vehicle
  pedestrian
  stationary motor vehicle
  street car
  wagon
  tricycle
  other object not set in motion by motor vehicle, railway train, or aircraft
Bicycle, tricycle, or pedal cycle overturned
Entanglement in wheel of pedal cycle or bicycle
Fall from bicycle or other pedal cycle
Pedal cycle or bicycle accident, unqualified

For definitions of railway train, motor vehicle, and rider of pedal cycle, see definitions and examples (d), (e), and (q), respectively.

**E844 Accident to pedestrian caused by other non-motor road vehicle**

This title includes injuries to pedestrians caused by non-motor road vehicle except street cars and pedal cycles, whether as the result of collision or non-collision accidents.

It includes:

- Injury to pedestrian resulting from collision between pedestrian and:
  - animal being ridden
  - carriage (animal-drawn)
  - wagon
  - other animal-drawn vehicle
  - other non-motor vehicle, except pedal cycle and street car
  - object set in motion by, or falling from, a non-motor road vehicle

This title excludes injury to pedestrian by means other than being hit by a non-motor road vehicle or by an object set in motion by a non-motor road vehicle, e.g., accident involving pedestrian(s) and pedestrian conveyance(s) but no other vehicle.

For definition of pedestrian, see definition and example (o).

**E845 Other non-motor road vehicle accidents**

This title includes injuries to occupants of animal-drawn road vehicles and of any road vehicle other than motor vehicles, pedal cycles, and street cars, resulting from a transport accident not involving motor vehicles, aircraft, street cars, or trains.

It includes:

- Injury to occupant of, or rider of:
  - animal
  - carriage
  - wagon
  - other animal-drawn vehicle
  - other non-motor road vehicle, except pedal cycle or street car

  when in collision with:
  - any fixed object
  - pedal cycle
  - pedestrian
  - wagon
  - other animal-drawn vehicle
  - other non-motor road vehicle, except street car
  - stationary motor vehicle
  - any other object not set in motion by motor vehicle, aircraft, or railway train
E858  Water transport accident of unspecified cause

This title includes injuries, other than fractures, resulting from a water transport accident of unspecified cause.

**AIRCRAFT ACCIDENTS (E860–E866)**

Aircraft accidents *include*:

- Accident:
  - alighting from aircraft (any type)
  - boarding aircraft (any type)
  - Accidental poisoning by carbon monoxide from aircraft engine during transit

- Airplane or aircraft:
  - accident
  - collision
  - forced landing
  - wreck

- Explosion on airplane or aircraft (any type)
- Fall in, on, or from airplane
- Fire on aircraft
- Hit by:
  - falling aircraft
  - object falling from airplane
- Injury:
  - by machinery on airplane
  - by rotating propeller
  - in parachute landing

Aircraft accidents *exclude*:

- Air sickness (E936)
- Effects of:
  - high altitude (E930)
  - low temperature (E932)

For definition of aircraft, see definition and example (v).

E860  Accident to personnel in military aircraft

This title includes injuries to military personnel while in, boarding, or alighting from military aircraft.

It includes injuries by parachute descent caused by failure of, or accident to, such aircraft.

This title excludes injuries to civilians while in, boarding, or alighting from military aircraft (E866).
E861 Injury to occupant by accident to commercial "transport" aircraft

Commercial "transport" aircraft includes all collective passenger or freight transportation planes and aircraft, whether run on commercial lines for profit or by government authorities, with the exception of military aircraft.

This title includes injuries to occupants of commercial "transport" aircraft and injuries by parachute descent as a result of any accident to such aircraft.

E862 Other injury in commercial "transport" aircraft

This title includes injuries to persons in commercial "transport" aircraft (E861) as a result of any accident except an accident to the commercial "transport" aircraft.

It includes boarding and alighting accidents.

E863 Injury to occupant by accident to other specified aircraft

This title includes injuries to occupants of any specified type of aircraft, other than military or commercial "transport" aircraft, as a result of an accident to such aircraft.

It includes injuries by parachute descent caused by failure of, or accident to, such aircraft.

This title excludes boarding and alighting accidents (E866).

E864 Aircraft accident at airfield to person not in aircraft

This title includes injuries at an airfield to persons not in an aircraft but resulting from any aircraft accident.

This title excludes boarding and alighting accidents (E866).

E865 Aircraft accident elsewhere to person not in aircraft

This title includes injuries to any person not in an aircraft as a result of any aircraft accident occurring in any place other than an airfield.

This title excludes boarding and alighting accidents (E866).

E866 Other and unspecified aircraft accidents

This title includes:

Injury to:

- a civilian while on, boarding, or alighting from military aircraft
- any person, caused by aircraft when it is unspecified as to whether the injured person was or was not in the aircraft
- any person making voluntary parachute descent not caused by failure or accident to aircraft
- any person while boarding or alighting from aircraft other than military or commercial "transport" aircraft
.7 Resident institution

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from accidents in resident institutions, such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution (any type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boys' home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dormitory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girls' home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants' home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old folks' home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orphanage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reform school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.8 Other specified places

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from non-transport accidents occurring in specified places not classifiable under .0-.7, such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place not specified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beach NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prairie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public place NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seashore NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.9 Place not specified

This subtitle includes injuries resulting from non-transport accidents in which the place of occurrence is unspecified.

ACCIDENTAL POISONING BY SOLID AND LIQUID SUBSTANCES
(E870–E888)

E870 Accidental poisoning by morphine and other opium derivatives

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Codeine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dionin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heroin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laudanum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphine (any compound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opium (any compound)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paregoric</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).
E871 Accidental poisoning by barbituric acid and derivatives

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Allonal
- Amytal
- Barbital
- Barbitone
- Barbiturate
- Barbituric acid
- Dial
- Evipan
- Gardenal
- Ipral
- Kemithal
- Luminal
- Medinal
- Nembutal
- Pernocton
- Phanodorm
- Phenobarbital
- Somnifaine
- Soneryl
- Veronal
- Other derivative of barbituric acid

This title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).

E872 Accidental poisoning by aspirin and salicylates

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Acetylsalicylic acid
- Aspirin
- Methyl salicylate
- Phenyl salicylate
- Salicylic acid (any compound)
- Salol

E873 Accidental poisoning by bromides

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Avertin
- Bromide (except of mercury, hyoscine, and strychnine)
- Ethyl bromide
- Potassium bromide
- Sodium bromide
- Tribromethanol

This title excludes chronic poisoning from narcotic, soporific, and analgesic drugs (323).

E874 Accidental poisoning by other analgesic and soporific drugs

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Acetanilid
- Adalin
- Amylene hydrate
- Antipyrine
- Butylchloral
- Chloral (hydrate)
- Chloralumide
- Cocaine (and derivatives)
- Drugs specified as:
  - narcotic
  - sedative
  - soporific
  - Hashish
  - Novocaine
  - Paraldehyde
  - Phenacetin
Accidental poisoning by mercury and its compounds

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

Corrosive sublimate
Mercuric:
- bichloride
- bromide
- chloride
- iodide

Mercurous chloride
Mercury:
- NOS
- succinimide

Accidental poisoning by lead and its compounds

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

Lead:
- carbonate
- fumes
- iodide

It also includes:

Lead or saturnine:
- cachexia
- colic
- encephalitis
- encephalopathy
- gout
- nephritis

Lead or saturnine:
- paralysis
- poisoning
- Painters’ colic
- Plumbism
- Saturnism

This title excludes poisoning by lead arsenate (E886).

Accidental poisoning by arsenic and antimony, and their compounds

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

Antimony
- and potassium tartrate
- chloride
- oxide
- tartarized

Arsenic
- chloride
- oxide
- trioxide
- Arsenphenamine
- silver

Bismarsen

Lead arsenate
Mapharsen
Neoarsphenamine
Neosalvarsan
Salvarsan, “606”
neosilver
silver
Scheele’s green
Sodium arsenate
Sul arsenphenamine
Tartar emetic
White arsenic

Accidental poisoning by fluorides

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

Sodium fluoride
Other fluorides
E888 Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified solid and liquid substances

This title includes accidental poisoning by solid and liquid substances not classifiable under E870–E887, or by any unspecified substance.

ACCIDENTAL POISONING BY GASES AND VAPOURS (E890–E895)

E890 Accidental poisoning by utility (illuminating) gas

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Acetylene gas
- Carbon monoxide gas from any utility gas
- Coal gas used for:
  - cooking
  - heating
  - lighting
  - unspecified purpose
- Fuel gas

Gas used for:
- cooking
- heating
- lighting

Gas used in:
- heaters
- lamps
- stoves

Illuminating gas
Stove gas
Water gas

E891 Accidental poisoning by motor vehicle exhaust gas

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

Exhaust gas from:
- farm tractor, not in transit
- gas engine
- motor pump
- motor vehicle, not in transit
- any type of combustion engine not in watercraft

This title excludes accidental poisoning by carbon monoxide from:
- aircraft while in transit (E860–E886)
- motor vehicle while in transit (E824)
- watercraft whether or not in transit (E857).

E892 Accidental poisoning by other carbon monoxide gas

This title includes accidental poisoning by carbon monoxide, other than utility (illuminating) gas, and exhaust gas from combustion engines, such as:

- Blast furnace gas
- Charcoal fumes
- Coke fumes
- Kiln vapour
- Producer gas

This title excludes carbon monoxide poisoning by smoke and fumes due to conflagration or explosion (E916).
E893 Accidental poisoning by cyanide gas

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Cyanide gas
- Cyanogen chloride
- Dicyanogen gas
- Hydrocyanic acid gas

E894 Accidental poisoning by other specified gases and vapours

This title includes accidental poisoning by:

- Carbon dioxide
- Tetrachloride (vapour)
- Chlorine
- Chloroform (vapour), except when used as anaesthetic
- Ether (vapour), except when used as anaesthetic
- Gas other than carbon monoxide, or cyanide, except when used as anaesthetic
- Phosgene
- Smoke
- Sulfur dioxide
- Other specified air contaminants not classifiable under E890-E893

This title excludes:

- Accidental poisoning by gas, fumes, and vapours of unspecified nature (E895)
- Smoke and fumes due to conflagration or explosion (E916)
- Effects of anaesthetics on persons to whom they are being administered (E945, E954).

E895 Accidental poisoning by unspecified gases and vapours

This title includes accidental poisoning by gas, fumes, and vapours of unspecified nature.

ACCIDENTAL FALLS (E900–E904)

E900 Fall on stairs

This title includes injuries by accidental fall down, from, on, or off:

- Escalator
- Staircase
- Stairs
- Steps

This title excludes falls on stairs in or from road-, water-, and air-transport vehicles, and falls while boarding or alighting from such vehicles (E820, E834, E852, E860–E862, E866).

E901 Fall from ladders

This title includes injuries by accidental fall down, from, on, or off:

- Ladder
- Stepladder

This title excludes falls in or from railway-, road-, water-, and air-transport vehicles, and falls while boarding or alighting from such vehicles (E800–E802, E820, E834, E860–E862, E866).
E902 Other falls from one level to another

This title includes injuries by accidental fall from one level to another, except those classified in E900–E901, those resulting in immersion or drowning (E929), and those occurring in transport, such as:

Fall from:
- bridge
- chair
- cliff
- hayrick
- haystack
- platform
- roof
- scaffold
- stationary motor vehicle
- not on a public highway, except while boarding or alighting
- table
- tree

Fall from:
- vehicle used only on industrial premises (e.g., factory, mine, railway station)
- window
- cavity
- dock
- hole
- pit
- quarry
- tank
- well
- fall down shaft
- Ski jump accident

This title excludes falls in or from motor vehicle in transit, other road vehicle, railway-, water-, and air-transport vehicles, and falls while boarding or alighting from such vehicles (E800–E866). It also excludes falls from machinery (E912), unless the machine is stated to be not in operation.

E903 Fall on same level

This title includes injuries by accidental fall on the same level, such as:

Fall on:
- floor (house) (porch) (basement)
- ground
- ice

Fall on:
- sidewalk
- street
- Ski accident NOS
- Slipped on rug

This title excludes falls in railway-, road-, water-, and air-transport vehicles and falls while boarding or alighting from such vehicles (E800–E866). It also excludes falls from machinery (E912), unless the machine is stated to be not in operation.

E904 Unspecified falls

This title includes injuries by accidental fall of unspecified nature, including fracture from an unspecified cause.

This title excludes falls in railway-, road-, water-, and air-transport vehicles and falls while boarding or alighting from such vehicles (E800–E866). It also excludes falls from machinery (E912), unless the machine is stated to be not in operation.
E915 Accident caused by explosion of pressure vessel

This title includes injuries, except asphyxia or poisoning, resulting from accidental explosion of pressure vessels, such as:

- Boiler explosion (stationary engine)
- Cylinder explosion
- Explosion of other pressure vessel

This title excludes injuries by explosion of pressure vessel on any railway-, road-, water-, and air-transport vehicle other than a stationary motor vehicle (E800-E866).

E916 Accident caused by fire and explosion of combustible material

This title includes injuries resulting from accidents caused by fire and the explosion of combustible material, such as:

- Asphyxia or poisoning due to conflagration or explosion
- Burning by:
  - fire
  - forest fire
  - grass fire
  - prairie fire
- Conflagration

This title excludes injuries by:

- Explosion (of):
  - NOS
  - firework
- Burning by:
  - gas
  - gasolene
  - kerosene
  - lamp
  - lantern

- Conflagration

- This title excludes injuries by:
  - fire and explosion on any railway-, road-, water-, and air-transport vehicle other than a stationary motor vehicle (E800-E866) firearms and explosives (E919).

E917 Accident caused by hot substance, corrosive liquid, and steam

This title includes injuries accidentally caused by hot substance, hot object, corrosive liquid, and steam, such as:

- Burning or scalding by:
  - acid (any kind)
  - boiling liquid
  - corrosive substance
  - heat from electric heating appliance
- hot:
  - objects
  - solid

- Burning or scalding by:
  - molten metal
  - steam
  - sulfuric acid
  - vapour
  - vitriol

- Burns NOS
- Dermatitis ambustionis
- Scald

This title excludes:

- chemical burns resulting from swallowing a corrosive substance (E883)
- injuries accidentally caused by radiation (E918)
- therapeutic misadventure (E952).
E918 Accident caused by radiation

This title includes injuries accidentally caused by radiation, except when therapeutically administered, such as:

Effects of:
- radioactive substances
- radium

This title excludes:
- cancer due to radiation (E91)
- sunburn (E931)
- therapeutic misadventure (E952).

E919 Accident caused by firearm

This title includes accidental injuries caused by firearms, such as:

Accidental:
- shooting
- wound (any part of body)
  by:
  - artillery
  - bomb
  - cannon
  - explosive missiles
  - firearms
  - grenade
  - gun (large or small)
  - mine
  - pistol
  - rifle
  - shotgun
  - torpedo
  - weapon, firearms

Explosion of:
- blasting cap
- dynamite
- explosive NOS
- Firearms accident
- Gunshot
- accident
- wound
- Injury by:
- firearms
- gunshot
- pistol
- rifle
- shotgun
- Pistol wound
- Rifle wound
- Shooting, accidental
- Shot, accidental
- Shotgun wound
- Wound by firearms

This title excludes injuries in war operations (E965, E990–E999).

E920 Foreign body entering eye and adnexa

This title includes injuries by the accidental entry of a foreign body (dust, solid substance, oil, non-corrosive liquid, etc.) into:

Conjunctival sac
Cornea
Eye (any part)
Eyeball
Eyelid
Iris
Lachrymal apparatus
Lens
Ocular muscle
Orbit
Retina
Tear:
  - ducts
  - glands
  - Vitreous
E927 Accidents caused by bites and stings of venomous animals and insects

This title includes injuries from bites and stings by venomous animals and insects, such as:

Bite by:
- centipede
- insect, venomous
- snake
- venomous animal

Sting of:
- bee
- insect
- scorpion
- wasp

Venomous:
- bite
- sting

This title excludes non-venomous bites and stings (E928).

E928 Other accidents caused by animals

This title includes injuries from bites by non-venomous animals and insects, and other injuries by animals, such as:

Bite by:
- animal (any)
- dog
- insect (non-venomous)

Injured by animal:
- Kicked by animal
- Rat bite

Run over by horse or other animal:
- Stepped on by animal

This title excludes:
- bites and stings by venomous animals and insects (E927)
- transport accidents involving ridden animals (E814, E818, E844, E845).

E929 Accidental drowning and submersion

This title includes effects of accidental submersion, such as:

Drowning
Immersion
Submersion
Swimmers' cramp

This title excludes submersion in transport accidents (see definition (a)).

E930 High and low air pressure

This title includes effects of high and low air pressure, such as:

Aero-otitis media
Aerosinusitis
Air embolism (any site), traumatic
Alpine sickness
Andes disease
Anoxia due to high altitude
Aviators' disease
Barotrauma (otitic) (sinus)
Bends
Caisson disease
Divers’:
palsy
paralysis
Effects of:
high air pressure
high altitude
low air pressure
Hypobaropathy
Mountain sickness
E931 Excessive heat and insolation

This title includes effects of excessive heat and insolation, such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actinic dermatitis</th>
<th>Heat prostration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Effects of:</td>
<td>effects of heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heat</td>
<td>stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot places</td>
<td>Ictus caloris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot rooms</td>
<td>Insolation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot weather</td>
<td>Overheated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excessive heat</td>
<td>Siriasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat</td>
<td>Sunburn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apoplexy</td>
<td>Sunstroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cramps</td>
<td>Thermic fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exhaustion</td>
<td>Thermoplegia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fever</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title also includes effects of heat generated in transport vehicles (not by fire).

E932 Excessive cold

This title includes effects of excessive cold (low temperatures), such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effects of cold</th>
<th>Freezing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excessive cold</td>
<td>Frostbite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhaustion from cold</td>
<td>Frozen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure to cold</td>
<td>Trench foot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes chilblains (453.2).

E933 Hunger, thirst, and exposure

This title includes effects of hunger, thirst, and exposure, such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deprivation of food or water</th>
<th>Lack of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Destitution</td>
<td>food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure (to weather condi-</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tions except excessive</td>
<td>Privation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heat and excessive cold)</td>
<td>Starvation (not by reason of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunger</td>
<td>malnutrition or other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inanition from hunger or th-</td>
<td>disease)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irst</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient nourishment</td>
<td>Starvation, stated or implied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thirst</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes hunger, thirst, and exposure resulting from accidents connected with transport (E800-E866). It includes "exposure"
immunization or other prophylactic, but not therapeutic, purpose, except those following vaccination or prophylactic inoculation against smallpox (E940–E942) and post-immunization jaundice and hepatitis (E943).

**E945 Complications of anaesthesia for non-therapeutic purpose**

This title includes accident during, or effect of, anaesthesia in operations for sterilization, ritual or preventive circumcision, aesthetic or other purposes.

This title excludes accidental poisoning by anaesthetic drugs not while being administered (E874, E894).

**E946 Other complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures**

This title includes sequelae of medical preventive measures not classifiable under E940–E944, of surgical operations for purposes defined in E945, excluding anaesthetic effects, or of other medical or surgical non-therapeutic procedures such as ritual or preventive circumcision.

**Therapeutic Misadventure and Late Complications of Therapeutic Procedures (E950–E959)**

Numbers E950–E959 are not to be used for primary death classification if the condition for which the treatment was given is known.

**E950 Therapeutic misadventure in surgical treatment**

This title includes sepsis and other complications originating from surgical treatment and not attributable to the pre-existent condition.

This title excludes late complication of surgical operation (E956).

**E951 Therapeutic misadventure in infusion or transfusion**

This title includes:

- Anaphylactic shock
- Sepsis
- Serum:
  - arthritis
  - hepatitis
  - jaundice
  - sickness
- Other complications, not late effects
- Homologous serum jaundice
- Post-transfusion hepatitis

originating from infusion or transfusion administered for purposes of treatment and not attributable to the pre-existent condition

This title excludes late complication of infusion or transfusion (E959).
E952  Therapeutic misadventure in local applications

This title includes burns, scalds, and other complications originating from the local application of fomentations, plasters, other medicaments, or radiation.

E953  Therapeutic misadventure in administration of drugs or biologicals

This title includes untoward effects of drugs or biological substances administered for a therapeutic purpose.

This title excludes:
- allergic reactions to drugs (240–245)
- dermatitis due to drugs (703.3)
- accidental overdose and wrong drug given in error, which will usually be assigned to the appropriate category for accidental poisoning.

E954  Therapeutic misadventure in anaesthesia

This title includes accident during, or complication originating from, administration of a general, local, spinal, or rectal anaesthetic for purposes of treatment, and not attributable to the condition being treated nor to other surgical or therapeutic procedures used.

E955  Other and unspecified therapeutic misadventure

This title includes accident or complication attributable to therapeutic procedures not classifiable under E950–E954, and unspecified therapeutic misadventures.

E956  Late complication of surgical operation

This title includes complication resulting from a surgical operation, other than the disability normally following such operation, and specified as late or long standing, or as being present 1 year or more after operation.

E957  Late complication of amputation stump

This title includes complication persisting or arising in an amputation stump and specified as a late complication or late effect, or as being present 1 year or more after amputation.

E958  Late complication of irradiation

This title includes disability of any kind except cancer, resulting from radium, X-rays, or any form of therapeutic radiation and specified as delayed or as a late complication, or as being present 1 year or more after application of irradiation.
E959  Late complications of other forms of treatment

This title includes complication resulting from therapeutic procedure specified as late or long standing, or as being present 1 year or more after treatment, and not classifiable under E956–E958.

LATE EFFECTS OF INJURY AND POISONING (E960–E965)

E960  Late effect of motor vehicle accident

This title includes the following when reported as late effect of motor vehicle accident or when present as sequela 1 year or more after occurrence of the motor vehicle accident:

Death due to motor vehicle accident or injury
Sequela of motor vehicle accident or injury
Late effect of motor vehicle accident or injury

E961  Late effect of accidental poisoning

This title includes the following when reported as late effect of accidental poisoning or when present as sequela 1 year or more after occurrence of the accidental poisoning:

Death due to accidental poisoning
Late effect of accidental poisoning
Sequela of accidental poisoning

E962  Late effect of other accidental injury

This title includes the following when reported as late effect of accidents, or when present as sequela 1 year or more after occurrence of accidents, except motor vehicle accidents and accidental poisoning, and when reported as late effect of an accident unspecified as to external cause:

Death due to any accident, including cause unspecified, except as classifiable under E960, E961
Sequela of any accident, including cause unspecified, except as classifiable under E960, E961
Late effects of any accident, including cause unspecified, except as classifiable under E960, E961

E963  Late effect of self-inflicted injury

E964  Late effect of injury purposely inflicted by another person (not in war)
E965 Late effects of injuries due to war operations

This title includes late complications, late effects, or disability resulting from, or present 1 year or more after, poisoning, burns, or other injury due to operations of war.

Suicide and self-inflicted injury (E970–E979)

Numbers E970–E979 include injuries in suicide or attempted suicide. They include self-inflicted (non-accidental) injuries, unless specified as accidental. Suicide said to be “due to” any disease is to be classified as suicide.

E970 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by analgesic and soporific substances

This title includes suicide or attempted suicide by poisoning by analgesic and soporific substances, including narcotic drugs, such as:

- Allonal
- Amytal
- Antipyrine
- Barbitral
- Barbitone
- Barbiturate
- Bromides
- Chloral (hydrate)
- Chloroform
- Drugs NOS
- Heroin
- Laudanum
- Luminal
- Morphine (any compound)
- Narcotic
- Nembutal

E971 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by other solid and liquid substances

This title includes suicide or attempted suicide by poisoning with solid and liquid substances, except analgesic and soporific, such as:

- Acid (except barbituric and salicylic)
- Alcohol denatured industrial methyl radiator rubbing wood
- Ant poison (arsenic)
- Antrol
- Arsenic and compounds
- “Black leaf 40”
- Carbolic acid
- Caustic: alkali hydroxide soda
- Sodium:
- Amytal
- Bromide
- Soneryl
- Veronal
- Other analgesic, narcotic, or soporific drugs classifiable under E870–E874
E978   Suicide and self-inflicted injury by jumping from high place

This title includes suicide and injuries from attempted suicide by jumping from a high place.

E979   Suicide and self-inflicted injury by other and unspecified means

This title includes suicide and injuries from attempted suicide by any means, including unspecified means, except those classifiable under E970–E978, such as:

Felo-de-se
Suicidal wound
Suicide or attempted suicide
by:
burns
crushing
electrocution

Suicide or attempted suicide by:
fire
jumping before train, vehicle, or other moving object
scald
unspecified means

HOMICIDE AND INJURY PURPOSELY INFLECTED BY OTHER PERSONS (NOT IN WAR) (E980–E985).

E989   Non-accidental poisoning by another person

This title includes poisoning by another person, with intent to injure or kill, indicated by terms such as:
Asphyxia, homicide, unqualified
Homicidal asphyxia, unqualified
Homicidal poisoning (any solid, liquid, or gas poison, and unqualified)
Poisoning, homicide (any substance)

This title excludes:
execution (E985)
injuries from operation of war (E990–E999).

E981   Assault by firearm and explosive

This title includes injuries inflicted by another person, with intent to injure or kill, by means of firearms and explosives, such as:
Assassination (attempt) by:
dynamite explosion (by maniac)
explosives (by maniac)
firearms (by maniac)
Gunshot, homicidal
Gunshot wound, homicidal

Homicide (attempt) by:
dynamite explosion explosives
firearms
gunshot
Shooting, homicidal
Shot, homicidal
Shot wound by firearms, homicidal

This title excludes:
execution (E985)
injuries from operations of war (E990–E999).
**E982  Assault by cutting and piercing instruments**

This title includes injuries inflicted by another person, with intent to injure or kill, by means of cutting and piercing instruments, such as:

- Assassination (attempt) by:
  - cutting instrument
  - piercing instrument
- Assault by:
  - cutting instrument (by maniac)
  - piercing instrument (by maniac)
- Cut, homicidal (attempt)
- Homicide (attempt) by:
  - cutting instrument
  - incised wound
  - piercing instrument

This title excludes:
- execution (E985)
- injuries from operations of war (E990–E999).

**E983  Assault by other means**

This title includes injuries inflicted by another person, with intent to injure or kill, by any means, except those classifiable under E980–E982, and by unspecified means, such as:

- Abandonment of child (with intent to injure or kill)
- Assassination (without further explanation) (attempt)
- Assault (by maniac)
- Bite of human being
- Brawl or fight with dangerous weapons
- Criminal neglect
- Hit on head, homicidal
- Homicidal asphyxia, hanging
- Homicidal (attempt):
  - burns
  - crushing
  - drowning
  - hanging

This title excludes:
- execution (E985)
- injuries from operations of war (E990–E999)
- manslaughter, accidental (E800–E962).
E997 Injury due to war operations by aircraft destruction

This title includes injuries to military personnel and civilians resulting from damage to aircraft in war operations, such as:

- Airplane shot down
- Crushed by falling airplane
- Exploded

E998 Injury due to war operations by other and unspecified means

This title includes injuries to military personnel and civilians in war operations by other means, except those classifiable under E990–E997, and by unspecified means, such as:

- Battle wounds
- Injured in war
- Saber wound
- Drowned, war operations
- Wound of war

E999 Injury due to war operations but occurring after cessation of hostilities

This title includes injuries to military personnel and civilians, due to operations of war, but occurring after cessation of hostilities, by any means classifiable under E990–E997. It includes specifically injury by explosion of mines or bombs placed in the course of operations of war, with intent to explode, if the explosion occurred after cessation of hostilities.
N XVII. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (NATURE OF INJURY)

The following subgrouping, indicated by the addition of a fourth digit, can be used for injury codes N800–N959.

.0 Simple (not characterized below)
.1 Simple but with delayed healing
.2 Open wound without mention of infection, foreign body, or delayed healing
.3 Open wound with infection
.4 Open wound with foreign body
.5 Open wound with delayed healing
.6 Open wound with infection and delayed healing
.7 Open wound with foreign body and delayed healing
.8 Open wound with infection and foreign body, with or without delayed healing
.9 Late effects of injury

Late effects refer to the usually inactive effects of indefinite duration after the acute illness from the injury has terminated.

Where multiple sites of injury are specified in the titles, the word "with" indicates involvement of both sites. The word "and" in all titles indicates that either one or both sites are involved (e.g., N813, fracture of radius and ulna). The word "finger" includes thumb.

Numbers N800–N829 include fractures classified according to site. If a fracture is recorded as simple, and it is desired to code this condition, add the fourth digit .0 or .1 to any of these numbers. In the absence of any indication that the fracture is compound, it is classified as simple. The following terms indicate a simple fracture:

- comminuted
- depressed
- elevated
- fissured
- greenstick
- impacted
- linear
- march
- simple
- slipped epiphysis
- spiral

If a fracture or one of multiple fractures is described as compound, open, puncture, or missile, add the appropriate fourth digit .2, .3, .5, or .6. If there is mention of foreign body with compound fracture, add the fourth digit 4, .7, or .8. If the case represents only the late effects of a fracture, add .9.

Fracture dislocation should be classed to the bone involved in the fracture.
**N807 Fracture of rib(s), sternum, and larynx**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fracture of:</th>
<th>Fracture of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hyoid bone</td>
<td>sternum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>larynx</td>
<td>thyroid cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rib(s)</td>
<td>trachea</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**N808 Fracture of pelvis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fracture of:</th>
<th>Fracture of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acetabulum</td>
<td>pelvic rim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilium</td>
<td>pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>innominate bone</td>
<td>pubis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ischium</td>
<td>symphysis pubis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title includes fracture of pelvis with visceral injury, and multiple fractures of pelvic bones.

**N809 Multiple and ill-defined fractures of trunk**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fracture of:</th>
<th>Fracture of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>multiple, of bones of trunk (except of ribs alone)</td>
<td>multiple, of bones of trunk (except ribs) and other sites except skull or face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pelvis with fracture of limb bone(s)</td>
<td>spine with fracture of limb bone(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spine with fracture of rib(s)</td>
<td>spine with fracture of rib(s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This title excludes fractures of:
- any bones of trunk if skull or face bones are involved (N804)
- ribs alone (N807)
- ribs together with limb bones (N819, N828)

**FRACTURE OF UPPER LIMB (N810–N819)**

**N810 Fracture of clavicle**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fracture of clavicle</th>
<th>Fracture of clavicle shaft</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acromial end</td>
<td>Fracture of collar bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interligamentous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**N811 Fracture of scapula**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fracture of:</th>
<th>Fracture of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acromial process</td>
<td>scapula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acromion (process)</td>
<td>glenoid (cavity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scapula</td>
<td>neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>shoulder blade</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N812 Fracture of humerus
Fracture (dislocation) (separation) of:
- elbow
- humerus
  - anatomical neck
  - epiphysis (upper) (lower)
  - external condyle
  - great tuberosity
  - internal epicondyle
Fracture (dislocation) (separation) of:
- humerus
  - lower end
  - surgical neck
  - T-shaped
  - shoulder
  - upper arm

N813 Fracture of radius and ulna
Fracture (separation) (of):
- Colles' forearm
- olecranon radius
  - head
  - lower end
  - neck
  - shaft
Fracture (separation) (of):
- radius with fracture of ulna
- Smith's ulna
  - coronoid process
  - lower epiphysis
  - shaft
  - transverse

N814 Fracture of carpal bone(s)
Fracture of carpal bone(s)
- navicular
- scaphoid
- semilunar
- trapezoid
Fracture of:
- carpal bone(s)
  - unciform
  - other
  - wrist

N815 Fracture of metacarpal bone(s)
Fracture (of):
- Bennett's hand (except finger)
- metacarpal bone(s)
Fracture (of):
- metacarpus stave

N816 Fracture of one or more phalanges of hand
Fracture (of):
- finger(s)
- phalanx, phalanges of hand
Fracture of thumb

N817 Multiple fractures of hand bones
Fracture, multiple, of bones of hand

N818 Other, multiple, and ill-defined fractures of upper limb
Fracture of upper limb:
- multiple, except of radius with ulna and of hand bones only
- other and ill-defined
N831 Dislocation of shoulder
Dislocation (of):
acromioclavicular (joint)
humerus, proximal end
scapula

N831 Dislocation of shoulder
Dislocation (of):
shoulder (blade)
sternoclavicular (joint)

N832 Dislocation of elbow
Dislocation of:
elbow
humerus, distal end

N832 Dislocation of elbow
Dislocation of:
radius, proximal end
ulna, proximal end

N833 Dislocation of wrist
Dislocation (of):
carpal
metacarpal (bone), proximal end
radius, distal end

N833 Dislocation of wrist
Dislocation of:
ulna, distal end
wrist (scaphoid) (semilunar carpal bone)

N834 Dislocation of finger
Dislocation (of):
finger(s)
interphalangeal (joint), finger

N834 Dislocation of finger
Dislocation (of):
metacarpal (bone), distal end
thumb

N835 Dislocation of hip
Dislocation of:
femur, proximal end
hip
thigh, proximal end

N836 Dislocation of knee
Dislocation of:
femur, distal end
fibula, proximal end
knee (semilunar cartilage)

N836 Dislocation of knee
Dislocation of:
patella
thigh, distal end
tibia, proximal end

N837 Dislocation of ankle
Dislocation of:
ankle (scaphoid bone)
astragalus

N837 Dislocation of ankle
Dislocation of:
fibula, distal end	
tibia, distal end

N838 Dislocation of foot
Dislocation (of):
foot (any part)
metatarsal (bone)

N838 Dislocation of foot
Dislocation (of):
tarsal
toe(s)
N839 Other, multiple, and ill-defined dislocations

Dislocation (of):
NOS
multiple sites, except fingers only and toes only
other joints not classifiable under N830–N838

Sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles
(N840–N848)

Numbers N840–N848 include sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles. They also include rupture, tear, laceration of muscle, unless associated with an open wound (N870–N908).

N840 Sprains and strains of shoulder and upper arm

Sprain, strain of:
arm, upper
humerus (proximal end)
scapula

Sprain, strain (of):
shoulder
sternoclavicular

N841 Sprains and strains of elbow and forearm

Sprain, strain of:
elbow
forearm
humerus, distal end

Sprain, strain of:
radius (proximal end)
ulna (proximal end)

N842 Sprains and strains of wrist and hand

Sprain, strain (of):
carpal
finger(s)
metacarpal
radius, distal end

Sprain, strain of:
thumb
ulna, distal end
wrist (scaphoid) (semilunar)

N843 Sprains and strains of hip and thigh

Sprain, strain of:
femur (proximal end)
hip

Sprain, strain of thigh

N844 Sprains and strains of knee and leg

Sprain, strain of:
femur, distal end
fibula
knee

Sprain, strain of:
leg
patella
tibia
N845 Sprains and strains of ankle and foot

Sprain, strain of:
- ankle
- foot (any part)

N846 Sprains and strains of sacro-iliac region

Sprain, strain of sacro-iliac region

This title excludes sacro-iliac disease or old chronic strain (736).

N847 Sprains and strains of other and unspecified parts of back

Sprain, strain of:
- back NOS
- neck
- spine

Sprain, strain of:
- vertebrae
- other parts of back except sacro-iliac (N846)

N848 Other and ill-defined sprains and strains

Sprain, strain (of):
- NOS
- multiple sites, except fingers
- only and toes only

Sprain, strain of other sites not classifiable under N840–N847

HEAD INJURY (EXCLUDING SKULL FRACTURE) (N850–N856)

Numbers N850–N856 exclude: fractures of skull and face (N800–N804); open wounds of face (N870–N873) and of face with neck and trunk (N879); open wounds involving head with limbs (N904), head with trunk (N905), and face with other sites (N907); burns involving head or face with other parts of body (N940, N941, N946, N948).

N850 Open wound of scalp

Avulsion of scalp
Cut of scalp

Laceration of scalp
Open wound of scalp

N851 Contusion and hæmatoma of scalp

Bruise of scalp
Contusion of scalp

Hæmatoma of scalp

N852 Concussion

Commotio cerebri

Concussion NOS (without fracture)
(brain) (cerebral)
NATURE OF INJURY

N853 Cerebral laceration and contusion

- Bruise
- Contusion of brain (any part)
- Cut of cortex
- Laceration of cerebellum
- Open wound of cortex (cerebral)

N854 Subarachnoid, subdural, and extradural hæmorrhage following injury (without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion)

Hæmorrhage:
- extradural
- middle meningeal following injury, without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion
- subarachnoid
- subdural
- Subdural hæmatoma

N855 Other and unspecified intracranial hæmorrhage following injury (without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion)

Cerebral compression due to injury without mention of
- Intracranial hæmorrhage following injury cerebral laceration or contusion
- Traumatic cerebral hæmorrhage cerebral laceration or contusion

Titles N853–N855 may be used to code hæmorrhages secondary to skull fracture.

N856 Head injury of other and unspecified nature

- Brain injury NOS
- Cerebral irritation delirium
- Head injury NOS stupor

This title excludes spinal cord lesions without evidence of vertebral injury (N958). It includes crushing of "head" without mention of fracture, and open wound of "head" NOS.

INTERNAL INJURY OF CHEST, ABDOMEN, AND PELVIS (N860–N869)

Numbers N860–N869 include: internal injury of chest, abdomen, and pelvis, whether or not accompanied by open wounds or fractures in the same region (except fracture of pelvis; see note under N808); blast injuries, under-water blast, and concussion injuries of sites other than the head (e.g., pulmonary concussion); hæmatoma, bruise, laceration, traumatic rupture, and tear of in ternal organs. They exclude: spontaneous ruptures of spleen (116, 298.1), aorta (022, 451), and blood vessels (456, 467); and concussion unqualified (N852).

N860 Traumatic pneumothorax and hæmothorax

- Hæmothorax
- Pneumothorax traumatic
**TABULAR LIST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N871</td>
<td>Enucleation of eye</td>
<td>Enucleation of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Avulsion of eye</td>
<td>Avulsion of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N872</td>
<td>Open wound of ear</td>
<td>Perforation of ear drum, traumatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Avulsion of ear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open wound, laceration, or cut of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pinna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N873</td>
<td>Other and unspecified laceration of face</td>
<td>Amputation of nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Broken teeth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open wound, laceration, or cut of</td>
<td>gum(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cheek(s)</td>
<td>jaw (fracture not involved)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eyebrow</td>
<td>mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>face:</td>
<td>nasal septum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS multiple</td>
<td>nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>forehead</td>
<td>palate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This title includes multiple wounds of face, but excludes broken nose (N802).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N874</td>
<td>Open wound of neck</td>
<td>Open wound, laceration, or cut of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cut throat</td>
<td>neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decapitation</td>
<td>supraclavicular region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N875</td>
<td>Open wound of chest</td>
<td>Open wound, laceration, or cut of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chest (wall)</td>
<td>neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>thorax (wall)</td>
<td>supraclavicular region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N876</td>
<td>Open wound of back</td>
<td>loin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open wound, laceration, or cut of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>back</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>loin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N877</td>
<td>Open wound of buttock</td>
<td>Open wound, laceration, or cut of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>buttock</td>
<td>buttock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sacro-iliac region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N878 Open wound of genital organs, including traumatic amputation

Amputation, traumatic
Avulsion
Cut
Laceration
Luxation
Open wound

labium (majus) (minus)
penis
scrotum
testis
vagina
vulva
other or unspecified genital organs, except those classified as internal or pelvic under N867

N879 Multiple and unspecified open wounds of face, neck, and trunk

Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
- abdomen NOS
- face, neck, and trunk, all involved
- trunk, NOS
- multiple sites involving only face, neck, and trunk (i.e., any two or all three of these sites) not classifiable under any one of the titles N870–878

This title excludes multiple open wounds of face with open wounds of sites other than neck and trunk (N907).

LACERATION AND OPEN WOUND OF UPPER LIMB (N880–N888)

Numbers N880–N888 include lacerations and open wounds of upper limbs. They exclude: fracture with open wound (N810–N819 with .2–.8 in fourth digit); nerve injury with open wound (N952–N954 with .2–.8 in fourth digit); superficial injury (N912–N915 with .2–.8 in fourth digit); burn (N943–N944, N946–N948); and crushing without open wound (N923–N926).

N880 Open wound of shoulder and upper arm

Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
- axilla
- shoulder
- upper arm

N881 Open wound of elbow and forearm, and of wrist not involving tendons

Open wound, laceration, or cut of:
- elbow
- forearm
- wrist without mention of tendon involvement
LACERATION AND OPEN WOUNDS OF MULTIPLE LOCATION (N900–N908)

Numbers N900–N908 include lacerations and open wounds of multiple locations. They exclude: multiple fractures with open wounds (N809, N819, N828, with .2-.8 in fourth digit); multiple nerve injuries with open wounds (N959 with .2-.8 in fourth digit); internal injuries with open wounds (N860–N869 with .2-.8 in fourth digit); multiple superficial injuries with open wounds (N918 with .2-.8 in fourth digit); multiple burns with open wounds (N946–N949); and crushing without open wound (N929).

N900 Multiple open wounds of both upper limbs
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only both upper limbs

This title excludes multiple open wounds of only one upper limb (N885) and multiple open wounds of both hands only (N903).

N901 Multiple open wounds of both lower limbs
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only both lower limbs

This title excludes multiple open wounds of only one lower limb (N895).

N902 Multiple open wounds of both upper and lower limb(s)
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only: arm(s) and leg(s) 
upper limb(s) and lower limb(s)

N903 Multiple open wounds of both hands
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only: any parts of both hands (excluding wrists) fingers of both hands (any) fingers of one hand and other part(s) of other hand

This title excludes multiple open wounds of only one hand (N883–N884).

N904 Multiple open wounds of both head and limb(s)
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts of both head (except face) and limb(s)

N905 Multiple open wounds of both head and trunk
Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only head (except face) and:

abdominal wall
back
breast
buttock
chest (wall)
groin
trunk (any part(s))
unspecified site
N906 Multiple open wounds of both trunk and limb(s)

Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving only trunk and:

- arm(s)
- leg(s)
- extremities (lower) (upper)
- limb(s)

N907 Multiple open wounds of face with other sites

Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts involving face (any part) and any other sites except neck and trunk

This title excludes multiple open wounds of face, neck, and trunk (N879).

N908 Multiple open wounds of other and unspecified location

Multiple open wounds, lacerations, or cuts NOS

Multiple open wounds of unspecified sites

Open wound, laceration, or cut of unspecified site

Open wounds, lacerations, or cuts of multiple sites not classifiable elsewhere

This title includes injuries of unspecified location if described as wound(s) or if haemorrhage (not specified as internal) is mentioned, or if caused by firearms, cutting or piercing instruments.

Superficial injury (N910–N918)

Numbers N910–N918 include scratches, abrasions, blisters, and bites of non-venomous insects; they exclude bites of venomous insects (N978).

N910 Superficial injury of face and neck

Abrasion

Bite of insect (non-venomous)

Blister

Scratch

Other superficial injury

cheek(s), ear(s), eye(s),

eyelid(s), face (any part), gum, lip, neck

(any part), nose

(any part), throat

N911 Superficial injury of trunk

Superficial injury, as described in N910, of:

- abdominal wall
- back (any part, except spinal cord)
- breast
- buttock
- chest wall
- groin
- labium (majus) (minus)

Penis

Scrotum

Trunk (any part, except spinal cord)

Vagina

Vulva
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N925</td>
<td>Contusion of hand(s), except finger(s) alone</td>
<td>Contusion, as described in N920, of hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N926</td>
<td>Contusion of finger(s)</td>
<td>Contusion, as described in N920, of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>finger (nail) (any)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>thumb (nail)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N927</td>
<td>Contusion of hip, thigh, leg, and ankle</td>
<td>Contusion, as described in N920, of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N928</td>
<td>Contusion of foot and toe(s)</td>
<td>Contusion, as described in N920, of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>foot (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>heel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N929</td>
<td>Contusion of other, multiple, and unspecified sites</td>
<td>Contusion, as described in N920:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NOS or unspecified site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This title excludes contusion of head (N851).</td>
<td>of other multiple sites not classifiable under N920–N928</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Effects of Foreign Body Entering Through Orifice (N930–N936)**

Numbers N930–N936 include effects of foreign body (corpus alienum) entering through a natural orifice. They exclude foreign bodies not entering through an orifice (.4, .7, or .8, in fourth digit given in note under heading N XVII).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N930</td>
<td>Foreign body in eye and adnexa</td>
<td>Foreign body in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>conjunctival sac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>eyeball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>eyelid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>lachrymal apparatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N931</td>
<td>Foreign body in ear</td>
<td>Foreign body in ear (internal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>auditory canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>auricle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N932 Foreign body in nose
Foreign body in nose (passage)

N933 Foreign body in pharynx and larynx
Asphyxia due to foreign body
Choked on:
food
phlegm
regurgitated food
regurgitated stomach contents
Foreign body in:
larynx
nasopharynx
pharynx
throat (any part)

N934 Foreign body in bronchus and lung
Foreign body in:
bronchus
lung
Foreign body in trachea

N935 Foreign body in digestive tract
Foreign body in:
anus
intestine (any part)
mouth
oesophagus
Foreign body in:
rectum
stomach
Hairball in stomach
Swallowed foreign body

N936 Foreign body in genito-urinary tract
Foreign body in:
bladder
cervix (canal)
penis
Foreign body in:
urethra
vagina

Burns (N940–N949)

Numbers N940–N949 include: burns from hot object, fire, or electrical heating appliance; scalds; friction burns; irradiation burns; chemical burns of external parts. They exclude: blisters (N910–N918); burns due to swallowing a corrosive substance (N964); sunburn (N981.4); effects of lightning (N984); other effects of electricity (N992); and effects of radiation other than burns (N993).

N940 Burn confined to eye
Burn or scald of:
eye (any part)
eyelid
Burn or scald of orbit region
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N941</td>
<td>Burn confined to face, head, and neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ear (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- face (any part, except eye)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- gum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- head (any part, except eye)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- lip (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- mouth (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- neck (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- nose (septum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- scalp (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- temple (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- throat (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N942</td>
<td>Burn confined to trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- abdominal wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- back (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- buttock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- chest wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- groin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- labium (majus) (minus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- scrotum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- trunk (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- vagina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- vulva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N943</td>
<td>Burn confined to upper limb(s), except wrist and hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- arm (any part, except wrist and hand)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- upper arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N944</td>
<td>Burn confined to wrist(s) and hand(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- finger (nail) (any)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- hand (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- thumb (nail)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- wrist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N945</td>
<td>Burn confined to lower limb(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- foot (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- leg (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- lower extremity (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- thigh (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- toe (nail) (any)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N946</td>
<td>Burn involving face, head, and neck, with limb(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burn or scald of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- face (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- head (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- lip (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- mouth (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- neck (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- throat (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with burn of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- arm(s) (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- arm(s) and leg(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- leg(s) (any part)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N947  Burn involving trunk with limb(s)

Burn or scald of:
- abdominal wall
- back (any part)
- breast
- buttock
- chest wall
- groin
- labium (majus) (minus)
- penis
- scrotum
- trunk (any part)
- vagina
- vulva

with burn of:
- arm(s) (any part)
- arm(s) and leg(s)
- leg(s) (any part)

N948  Burn involving face, head, and neck, with trunk and limb(s)

Burn or scald of:
- face (any part)
- head (any part)
- lip (any part)
- mouth (any part)
- neck (any part)
- throat (any part)

with burn of trunk and limb(s)

Burn or scald of entire body

N949  Burn involving other and unspecified parts

Burn or scald (of):
- NOS
- genito-urinary organs, except internal organs

with burn or scald (of):
- skin NOS
- other parts not classifiable under N940–N948

INJURY TO NERVES AND SPINAL CORD WITHOUT BONE INJURY
(N950–N959)

Numbers N950–N959 include injury to nerves and spinal cord without mention of bone injury, and nerve injury whether or not accompanied by open wound (indicated by .0–.8 in fourth digit). The following terms are descriptive of these conditions:

- Division of nerve
- Traumatic neuroma
- Lesion in continuity
- Traumatic transient paralysis

Late effects of nerve injuries are indicated by .9 in fourth digit. They exclude nerve injury complicating fracture or other bone injury (N995.4).
N961 Poisoning by alcohol

Poisoning by alcohol specified as:
- denatured
- ethyl
- grain
- industrial
- methyl
- wood

Poisoning by:
- Columbia spirit
- fusel oil (any, such as amyl, butyl, propyl)
- methylated spirit

This title excludes alcoholic psychosis (307) and alcoholism (322).

N962 Poisoning by petroleum products

Poisoning by:
- benzine
- gasolene
- kerosene
- mineral spirit

Poisoning by:
- naphtha
- petrol
- petroleum
- white spirit

N963 Poisoning by industrial solvents

Poisoning by:
- acetone
- carbon disulfide
- paint solvent
- solvents of:
  - chlorocompound group
  - cyclohexane group
  - ester group

Poisoning by:
- solvents of:
  - glycol group
  - hydrocarbon group
  - ketone group
  - tetrachlorethylene
  - toluene
  - turpentine

N964 Poisoning by corrosive aromatics, acids, and caustic alkalis

Poisoning by:
- acid (except barbituric and salicylic)
- acetic
- carboxylic
- hydrochloric
- nitric
- oxalic
- picric
- sulfuric
- alum
- borax
- caustic alkali, including ammonium carbonate, lye (concentrated), potash (caustic)

Poisoning by:
- coal tar
- creolin
- creosote
- cresol (any compound)
- disinfectant NOS
- lysol
- phenol
- potassium bichromate
- sodium bichromate
- trinitrophenol
- zinc chloride
- sulfate

This title includes all effects, such as chemical burns, from swallowing the substances here classified. It excludes chemical burns of external parts produced by them (N940–N949).
NATURE OF INJURY

N965 Poisoning by mercury and its compounds
Poisoning by:
corrosive sublimate
mercuric:
bichloride
bromide
chloride
iodide

Poisoning by:
mercurous chloride
mercury:
NOS
succinimide

N966 Poisoning by lead and its compounds
Lead or saturnine:
cachexia
colic
encephalitis
encephalopathy
gout
nephritis
paralysis
poisoning

Painters’ colic
Plumbism
Poisoning by lead
carbonate
fumes
iodide
oxide
tetra-ethyl
Saturnism

This title excludes poisoning by lead arsenate (N967).

N967 Poisoning by arsenic and antimony, and their compounds
Poisoning by:
antimony
 and potassium tartrate
chloride
oxide
tartarated
arsenic
chloride
oxide
trioxide
arsphenamine
silver
bismarsen

Poisoning by:
lead arsenate
mapharsen
neoarsphenamine
neosalvarsan
salvarsan, “606”
neosilver
silver
Scheele’s green
sodium arsenate
sulfarsphenamine
tartar emetic
white arsenic

N968 Poisoning by carbon monoxide
Poisoning by:
blast furnace gas
carbon monoxide
charcoal fumes
coal gas
coke fumes
exhaust (motor vehicle) gas
fuel gas

Poisoning by:
illuminating gas
kiln vapour
motor exhaust gas
producer gas
stove gas
utility gas
water gas
N979 Poisoning by other and unspecified substances

Hypervitaminosis
Poisoning (by):
  NOS
  sodium fluoride
  other substances not classifiable under N960–N978

Effects of weather, exposure, and related conditions (N980–N989)

N980 Effects of reduced temperature

N980.0 Frostbite

Immiscible foot

N980.1 Immersion foot

Immersion foot

Trench foot

N980.2 Other effects of reduced temperature

Excessive cold

Freezing

Other effects of cold not classifiable under N980.0, N980.1

This title excludes chilblains (453.2).

N981 Effects of heat and insolation

This title excludes burns due to hot substances and flames (N940-N949) and diseases of sweat glands due to heat (714.0).

N981.0 Heatstroke, except sunstroke

Heat apoplexy

Heatstroke

Heat cramps

Sunstroke

Ictus solaris

Insolation

Siriasis

N981.2 Heat cramps

Heat cramps

N981.3 Heat exhaustion and collapse

Heat collapse

Heat prostration

Heat exhaustion

Heat syncope

N981.4 Sunburn

Actinic dermatitis

Sunburn
N981.5  Other  
Excessive heat  

N982  Effects of high altitude  
N982.0  Barotrauma, otitic  
Aero-otitis media  
Barotrauma, otitic  

N982.1  Barotrauma, sinus  
Aerosinusitis  
Barotrauma, sinus  

N982.2  Other and unspecified  
Alpine sickness  
Andes disease  
Anoxia due to high altitude  
Barotrauma NOS  

N983  Caisson disease  
Caisson disease  
Compressed-air disease  

N984  Effects of lightning  
Lightning effects  
burn  
incineration  
shock  

N985  Effects of hunger  
Deprivation of food  
Hunger  

N986  Effects of thirst  
Deprivation of water  

N987  Effects of exposure, not elsewhere classified  
Effects of exposure  
Exhaustion due to exposure  

N988  Effects of excessive exertion  
Exhaustion due to excessive exertion  
Overexertion  

Heat effects NOS due to:  
hot weather  
overheated places  

Effects of high altitude on ears  
Effects of high altitude on sinuses  
Effects of high altitude, except on ears and sinuses  
Hypobaropathy  
Mountain sickness  
Decompression sickness  
Divers’ palsy or paralysis  
Lightning stroke  
Struck by lightning  
Starvation  
Thirst  

13
N995.6 "Shock"

"Shock" (immediate) (delayed) following injury manifested by:
- decreased blood pressure
- decreased respiration
- feeble, rapid pulse

N995.7 Traumatic anuria (crush syndrome)

Crush syndrome
Renal failure following crushing
Traumatic anuria

N995.8 Volkmann's ischaemic contracture

Volkmann's contracture (ischaemic)

N995.9 Other early complications of trauma

Surgical emphysema
Other early complications of trauma not classifiable elsewhere

N996 Injury of other and unspecified nature

N996.0 Face and neck, except eye(s)

This title excludes unspecified wound of eye (N921).

N996.1 Trunk

N996.2 Shoulder and upper arm

N996.3 Elbow, forearm, and wrist

N996.4 Hand, except finger(s)

N996.5 Finger(s)

N996.6 Hip and thigh

N996.7 Knee, leg, ankle, and foot

N996.8 Other specified sites, including multiple

N996.9 Unspecified site

Injury NOS

Injury without specification as to either type or site

This title excludes injury with indication of open wound (N908).

N997 Reactions and complications due to non-therapeutic medical and surgical procedures

Encephalitis
Encephalomyelitis
Sepsis, except septicæmia resulting from vaccination or prophylactic inoculation against smallpox
Skin eruption, except erysipelas
Vaccinia (generalized)
Other complications
Hepatitis
Jaundice
Subacute yellow atrophy
of liver

Post-immunization:
hepatitis
jaundice

Post-vaccinal:
encephalitis
encephalomyelitis

Other reactions and complications resulting from inoculation of a biological substance for immunization or other prophylactic (not therapeutic) purpose

Complications of other medical and surgical procedures (including anesthesia) used for preventive or aesthetic purposes, sterilization, ritual or preventive circumcision, etc., but not for therapeutic purposes

N998 Adverse reaction to injections, infusions, and transfusions for therapeutic purposes *

This title excludes: poisoning and effects of overdose of drugs and biological substances administered for therapeutic purposes (N961–N977); complications of vaccination (N997); and infection following wound but not due to therapeutic misadventure (N800–N959 with .3,.6, .8 in fourth digit).

N998.0 Infection
Infection (sepsis) due to therapeutic misadventure in injection, infusion, or transfusion and not attributable to the condition under treatment

N998.1 Anaphylactic shock

Anaphylaxis NOS
Herdher's reaction
Nitritoid crisis or reaction

N998.2 Serum sickness

Intoxication by serum (any used therapeutically)
Protein sickness
Reaction to therapeutic inoculation (except anaphylactic shock)

This title excludes serum jaundice and hepatitis (N998.5).

* Numbers N998, N999 are not to be used for primary death classification if the disease which required the therapeutic procedure is known, and will not generally be used for primary morbidity classification if the antecedent disease is present.
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS FOR SPECIAL ADMISSIONS, LIVEBIRTHS, AND STILLBIRTHS

SPECIAL CONDITIONS AND EXAMINATIONS WITHOUT SICKNESS
(Y00–Y09)

Y00 Medical or special examination
Without complaint or finding indicating need of observation or medical care.

Y00.0 General medical examination
Y00.1 Radiological examination of thorax
Y00.2 Radiological examination of other parts
Y00.3 Laboratory examination
Y00.4 Pregnancy examination, pregnancy unconfirmed
Y00.5 Well baby and child care

Y01 Skin immunity and sensitization tests
Without complaint or sickness. Nature of the test may be indicated by a fourth digit.

Y02 Persons receiving prophylactic inoculation and vaccination

Y03 Follow-up examination after disease, injury, or operation, not needing further medical care

Y03.0 Of inactive pulmonary tuberculosis, after treatment
Y03.1 Of inactive pulmonary tuberculosis, not known to have been active
Y03.2 Of other cases of tuberculosis
Y03.3 Of cases of neoplasm, after treatment
Y03.9 Of other disease, injury, or operation

Y04 Contacts with infective and parasitic diseases

Y04.0 Tuberculosis
Y04.1 Poliomyelitis
Y04.2 Rabies
Y04.9 Other infective and parasitic diseases

Y05 Carrier or suspected carrier of infective organisms
Without complaint or sickness

Y05.0 Diphtheria carrier
Y05.1 Typhoid carrier
Y05.2 Suspected venereal disease carrier
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

Y05.3 Amebic dysentery carrier
Y05.9 Carriers or suspected carriers of other infective organisms

Y06 Prenatal care
Without abnormal symptoms

Y07 Postpartum observation
Without abnormal symptoms

Y08 Healthy person accompanying sick relative

Y09 Other person without complaint or sickness

ADMISSIONS FOR CONVALESCENT CARE, PLASTIC TREATMENT, AND FITTING OF PROSTHETIC DEVICES (Y10–Y18)

Y10 Medical and surgical aftercare

Y11 Plastic surgical treatment

Y12 Fitting of artificial arm(s)

Y13 Fitting of artificial leg(s)

Y14 Fitting of both artificial arm(s) and leg(s)

Y15 Fitting of artificial eye(s)

Y16 Fitting of dental prosthetic device

Y17 Fitting of colostomy belt and other abdominal appliance

Y18 Fitting of other prosthetic device

CLASSIFICATION OF LIVEBORN INFANTS ACCORDING TO TYPE OF BIRTH (Y20–Y29)

For definition of immaturity and prematurity, see notes at beginning of section XV above title 760.

Numbers Y20–Y29, when used for hospital admissions and other records, may be supplemented by the following fourth-digit subdivisions:

.0 Born in hospital
.1 Born before admission to hospital
.2 Born outside of hospital and not hospitalized
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y20</td>
<td>Single, born without mention of immaturity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y21</td>
<td>Single, born immature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y22</td>
<td>Twin, without mention of immaturity, mate liveborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y23</td>
<td>Twin, without mention of immaturity, mate stillborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y24</td>
<td>Twin, immature, with mate liveborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y25</td>
<td>Twin, immature, with mate stillborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y26</td>
<td>Multiple born, without mention of immaturity, mates all liveborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y27</td>
<td>Multiple born, without mention of immaturity, one or more mates stillborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y28</td>
<td>Multiple born, immature, mates all liveborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y29</td>
<td>Multiple born, immature, one or more mates stillborn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Classification of Causes of Stillbirth (Y30–Y39)**

See also Introduction pp. xxii, xxiii

**Y30 Chronic disease in mother**

**Y30.0 Syphilis**

This title includes any disease or condition (definite, possible, or probable) in the mother classifiable under 020–029, with no mention of syphilis or syphilitic findings (definite, possible, or probable) in the cord, foetus, placenta, or blood therefrom.

**Y30.1 Tuberculosis (any form)**

This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 001–019.

**Y30.2 Diabetes mellitus**

This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 260.

**Y30.3 Chronic disease of circulatory system**

This title includes any disease or condition in the mother, specified as chronic, classifiable under 410–468.

**Y30.4 Chronic disease of genito-urinary system**

This title includes any disease or condition in the mother, specified as chronic, classifiable under 590–637.

**Y30.5 Other chronic disease**

This title includes any disease or condition in the mother, specified as chronic, and neither classifiable under Y30.0–Y30.4 nor classified as ill-defined under Y35.3.
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

Y31 Acute disease in mother

Y31.0 Typhoid fever
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 040.

Y31.1 Influenza
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 480–483.

Y31.2 Pneumonia (any form)
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 490–493.

Y31.3 Other acute respiratory disease
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother classifiable under 470–475, 500, and under 510–527 if specified as acute.

Y31.4 Other acute disease or condition
This title includes any disease or condition in the mother, specified as acute, and neither classifiable under Y31.0–Y31.3, nor classified as ill-defined under Y35.3.

Y32 Diseases and conditions of pregnancy and childbirth

Y32.0 Pregnancy interrupted by self or other person for non-therapeutic purposes
Expulsion of a stillborn child stated to have been selfinduced or induced for non-therapeutic purposes

Y32.1 Ectopic gestation
Abdominal pregnancy
Ectopic:
- gestation
- pregnancy
Extra-uterine:
- gestation
- pregnancy

Y32.2 Hæmorrhage without mention of placental condition
Antepartum hæmorrhage
Hæmorrhage during:
- childbirth
- labour
- pregnancy

Intrapartum hæmorrhage
Metrorrhagia
Pregnancy hæmorrhage

Y32.3 Toxæmia with convulsions during pregnancy or labour (eclampsia)
Antepartum eclampsia
Convulsions:
- during childbirth
- of pregnancy

Eclampsia:
- during childbirth
- of pregnancy
Intrapartum eclampsia
Toxæmia with convulsions
Y34.4  
**Difficult labour with operative delivery**

This title includes difficult labour with mention of:

- Bagging after onset of labour
- Breech extraction
- Cesarean section
- Extraction, any type, except with hook
- Forceps, at all planes, all types
- Hysterectomy
- Hysterotomy
- Instrumental delivery
- Laparotomy for ectopic gestation
- Manual extraction
- Packing after onset of labour
- Rotation:
  - forceps
  - manual (unqualified)
- Version (during labour) and forceps application

Y34.5  
**Difficult labour with abnormality of organs or tissues of pelvis**

This title includes difficult labour with mention of conditions such as:

- Abnormal condition of tissue of pelvic organ, such as:
  - fibrous vagina
  - old primipara
  - rigid:
    - cervix
    - pelvic floor
    - perineum
  - scars in:
    - cervix
    - uterus
  - stenosis of:
    - cervix
    - vagina
- Adhesion of uterus to abdominal wall
- Amputation of cervix
- Cancers, cysts, or tumours at any site in pelvis causing obstruction, e.g.:
  - cancer of:
    - cervix
    - uterus
  - condylomata of cervix
  - fibroid:
    - cervix
    - uterus
  - myoma of uterus
  - ovarian:
    - cyst
    - tumour (non-malignant)
- Cystocele
- Infantile genitalia
- Malformation of any pelvic organ or tissue, e.g.:
  - bicornuate uterus
  - double:
    - cervix
    - uterus
- Malposition of any pelvic organ, e.g.:
  - displacement of pregnant uterus
  - prolapese of:
    - cervix
    - pregnant uterus
  - retroversion of uterus
  - uterus suspended before labour
- Obstruction of birth canal
- Scars due to previous Cesarean section
Y34.6 Difficult labour without mention of underlying condition

This title includes difficult labour with mention of:

- Abnormal labour
- Accident of labour
- Delayed delivery
- Difficult: birth
delivery
labour
Dystocia

Laceration, perforation, or rupture of any pelvic organ, e.g., cervix, pelvic floor, perineum, urinary bladder, uterus, vagina, vulva
Maternal exhaustion
Obstetric shock
Prolonged labour
Protracted labour
Shock during childbirth

Y35 Other causes in mother

Y35.0 Fall

Fall from:
- any location
- ladder

Fall on stair
Injury resulting from fall

Y35.1 Other accident or violence

Burning from:
- boiling liquid
- fire
Injury:
- by firearms
- from baseball

Injury in automobile accident
in fight
in hurricane
Scald
Struck by lightning

Y35.2 Overexertion

Overexertion
Overwork

Y35.3 Other and ill-defined causes in mother

- Ædema in mother
- Swelling of ankles
Any other cause in mother not classifiable under Y30–Y35.2

Y36 Placental and cord conditions

Y36.0 Cord condition without mention of placental abnormality

Compression of umbilical cord
Knot in umbilical cord (true knot)
Prolapse of umbilical cord
Rupture of umbilical cord
Strangulation of umbilical cord

Thrombosis of umbilical cord
Umbilical cord:
around arm
around neck
around thigh
very short

This title excludes long or very long cord, unless some other condition included under this title is also mentioned.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hæmorrhage, laceration, tear, or rupture of, or into, any tissue, artery, or vein of:</th>
<th>Operation described as, or resulting in:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spinal cord</td>
<td>amputation of any part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tentorium</td>
<td>cranioclasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vein of Galen</td>
<td>decapitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ventricle of brain</td>
<td>embryotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injury at birth</td>
<td>extraction with hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intracranial: hæmorrhage injury trauma</td>
<td>Pontine hæmorrhage Subarachnoid hæmorrhage Subdural hæmorrhage Subtentorial hæmorrhage Ventricular hæmorrhage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Y37.0 Birth injury with abnormality of bones of pelvis**

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of abnormality of bones of pelvis as listed in Y34.0.

**Y37.1 Birth injury with abnormality of organs or tissues of pelvis**

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of abnormality of organs or tissues of pelvis as listed in Y34.5.

**Y37.2 Birth injury with disproportion but no mention of abnormality of pelvis**

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of disproportion as listed in Y34.1.

**Y37.3 Birth injury with malposition of foetus**

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of malposition of foetus as listed in Y34.2.

**Y37.4 Birth injury with abnormality of forces of labour**

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of abnormality of forces of labour as listed in Y34.3.

**Y37.5 Operation causing mutilation of foetus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amputation (any part of foetus)</th>
<th>Decapitation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cleidotomy</td>
<td>Embryotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranioclasis</td>
<td>Extraction with hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craniotomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

Y37.6 Other operation for delivery

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of operative delivery as listed in Y34.4.

Y37.7 Birth injury with difficult labour but without mention of underlying condition

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, associated with difficult labour with mention of any condition listed in Y34.6.

Y37.8 Birth injury due to other or unspecified cause

This title includes any birth injury shown in the tabular list under heading Y37, without mention of difficult labour, with or without mention of another cause.

Y38 Congenital malformation of foetus

Y38.0 Anencephalus

Acephalus

Y38.1 Hydrocephalus

Hydrocephalus

Y38.2 Spina bifida

Meningocele

Meningomyelocele

Myelocele

Spina bifida

Y38.3 Other malformation of the central nervous system

Abnormally developed:

- head
- neck
- spine

Cerebral:

- hernia
- meningocele

Craniorachischisis

Cyclops

Encephalocele

Hemicephalus

Iniencephaly

Malformation of:

- brain
- head
- neck
- nervous system
- spine

Meningo-encephalocele

Microcephaly

Mongolism
Y39.6 Cause unspecified

This title includes all stillbirths stated to be due to unknown cause, or about which there is no information, such as:
Death in utero NOS Stillborn NOS

SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS FOR PROPHYLACTIC INOCULATIONS, IMPAIRMENTS, BLINDNESS, AND DEAFNESS

Supplementary numbers Y40-Y49 are intended to provide a count of persons receiving a complete series of inoculations against the specific diseases mentioned in the list. Individuals receiving simultaneous inoculation against more than one disease will be included in more than one of these numbers.

In supplementary numbers Y50-Y79, impairments already included in the main classification are collected and classified by causes and site or extent of involvement. The cases here reclassified will already have been coded as late effects (where such categories are provided) or as chronic diseases and conditions.

Titles Y50-Y79 exclude torticollis (726.2), bunion (740), curvature of spine (745) (except late effects of tuberculosis), flatfoot (746), hallux valgus and varus (747), clubfoot (748), spina bifida and meningocele (751), cleft palate and harelip (755), and congenital dislocation of hip (758.0).

PROPHYLACTIC INOCULATION AND VACCINATION (Y40-Y49)

For abnormal reaction, see E940-E944, N997-N998.

Y40 Vaccination against smallpox
Y41 Inoculation against diphtheria
Y42 Inoculation against whooping cough
Y43 Inoculation against tuberculosis
Y44 Inoculation against influenza
Y45 Inoculation against tetanus
Y46 Inoculation against typhoid and paratyphoid fevers
Y47 Inoculation against typhus fever
Y48 Inoculation against yellow fever
Y49 Inoculation against other infectious diseases
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

IMPAIRMENT DUE TO BIRTH INJURY, CONGENITAL MALFORMATION, AND MUSCULOSKELETAL DISEASES (Y50–Y59)

The following fourth-digit code may be used for numbers Y50-Y59 to indicate site and extent of impairment (exclusive of absent or amputated members):

.0 Impairment involving one or more fingers only (including thumbs)
.1 Impairment involving one upper limb (including hand)
.2 Impairment involving both upper limbs (including hands)
.3 Impairment involving one lower limb (including foot)
.4 Impairment involving both lower limbs (including feet)
.5 Impairment involving one upper and one lower limb (including side)
.6 Impairment involving three or more limbs
.7 Impairment involving spine or back
.8 Impairment involving entire body
.9 Other and ill-defined impairments (including toes, and trunk except spine or back)

These titles exclude absence or amputation of members (Y70–Y79).

Y50 Impairment due to cerebral palsy
Y51 Impairment due to other and ill-defined birth injury
Y52 Impairment due to congenital malformation
Y53 Impairment due to tuberculosis of bones and joints
Y54 Impairment due to arthritis and rheumatism
Y55 Impairment due to rickets and osteomalacia
Y56 Impairment due to osteomyelitis
Y57 Impairment due to osteochondritis
Y58 Impairment due to other diseases of bones and joints
Y59 Impairment due to diseases of muscles, tendons, and fascia
IMPAIEMENT DUE TO OTHER DISEASES AND ACCIDENTS (Y60–Y69)

The following fourth-digit code may be used for numbers Y60–Y69 to indicate site and extent of impairment (exclusive of absent or amputated members):

.0 Impairment involving one or more fingers only (including thumbs)
.1 Impairment involving one upper limb (including hand)
.2 Impairment involving both upper limbs (including hands)
.3 Impairment involving one lower limb (including foot)
.4 Impairment involving both lower limbs (including feet)
.5 Impairment involving one upper and one lower limb (including side)
.6 Impairment involving three or more limbs
.7 Impairment involving spine or back
.8 Impairment involving entire body
.9 Other and ill-defined impairments (including toes, and trunk except spine or back)

These titles exclude absence or amputation of members (Y70–Y79).

Y60 Impairment due to intracranial hæmorrhage, embolism, and thrombosis
Y61 Impairment due to poliomyelitis
Y62 Impairment due to other nervous and mental diseases
Y63 Impairment due to other local infections and infectious diseases
Y64 Impairment due to other and ill-defined diseases
Y65 Impairment due to motor vehicle accident
Y66 Impairment due to accidental fall
Y67 Impairment due to machinery accident
Y68 Impairment due to other and unspecified accidents and poisonings, except war
Y69 Impairment due to war injuries
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

ABSENCE OR AMPUTATION OF MAJOR AND MINOR MEMBERS DUE TO DISEASES, CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS, AND INJURIES (Y70–Y79)

All amputations will be permanent impairments. Therefore, numbers Y70–Y79 will include amputations resulting from current cases of injury or disease as well as members absent or amputated prior to this admission.

The following fourth-digit code may be used for numbers Y70-Y79 to indicate site and extent of losses:

0. Loss of one or both thumbs
1. Loss of one or more other fingers only (excluding thumbs)
2. Loss of one or more toes only
3. Loss of one upper extremity (including hand)
4. Loss of both upper extremities (including hands)
5. Loss of one lower extremity (including foot)
6. Loss of both lower extremities (including feet)
7. Loss of one upper and one lower extremity
8. Loss of three or more extremities
9. Loss of other and unspecified parts

Y70 Loss due to diseases of bones and joints, including tuberculosis
Y71 Loss due to diabetes, gangrene, and peripheral vascular diseases
Y72 Loss due to local infection, unspecified
Y73 Loss due to congenital malformation
Y74 Loss due to other and ill-defined diseases
Y75 Loss due to motor vehicle accident
Y76 Loss due to machinery accident
Y77 Loss due to accident by cutting and piercing instrument
Y78 Loss due to other and unspecified accidents and poisonings, except war
Y79 Loss due to war injuries
MEDICAL CERTIFICATION
AND
RULES FOR CLASSIFICATION
It is assumed, and rightly so, that the certifying medical practitioner is in a better position than any other individual to decide which of the morbid conditions led directly to death and to state the antecedent conditions, if any, which gave rise to this cause.

International form of medical certificate of cause of death

The medical certificate of death shown on page 359 is designed to elicit the information which will facilitate the selection of the underlying cause of death when two or more causes are jointly recorded.

The form of medical certificate may be considered as consisting of two parts (I and II), which are designated for convenience as:

I (a) Direct cause,
    (due to)

(b) Intervening antecedent cause,
    (due to)

(c) Underlying antecedent cause;

II Other significant conditions contributing to the death but not related to the disease or condition causing it.

In Part I is reported the cause leading directly to death (stated on line (a)) and also the antecedent conditions (lines (b) and (c)) which gave rise to the cause reported in line (a), the underlying cause being stated last in the sequence of events. However, no entry is necessary in lines (b) and (c) if the disease or condition directly leading to death, stated in line (a), describes completely the train of events.

In Part II is entered any other significant condition which unfavourably influenced the course of the morbid process, and thus contributed to the fatal outcome, but which was not related to the disease or condition directly causing death.
## INTERNATIONAL FORM OF MEDICAL CERTIFICATE OF CAUSE OF DEATH

### CAUSE OF DEATH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Approximate interval between onset and death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="#" alt="Table" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* This does not mean the mode of dying, e.g., heart failure, asthma, etc. It means the disease, injury, or complication which caused death.

### Rules for selection of cause of death for primary mortality tabulation

When only one cause of death is recorded, this cause is coded according to the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death. In the case of injury, either the circumstance which gave rise to the injury, the nature of the injury, or preferably both, will be coded.

If more than one cause of death is reported, the selection of the cause to be tabulated is made according to the rules presented in this section.

**General rule**

Select the underlying cause, i.e., the starting point in the sequence of events leading to death. In a properly completed certificate, the conditions forming this sequence will be entered in order in Part I with the underlying cause stated on the lowest used line.

Example 1: I (a) Uræmia  
(b) Retention of urine  
(c) Hypertrophy of prostate  
*Select hyperplasia of prostate as the underlying cause.*

Example 2: I (a) Abscess of lung  
(b) Lobar pneumonia  
*Select lobar pneumonia as the underlying cause.*
In selecting the underlying cause, the medical certifier's statement should ordinarily be accepted as correctly indicating his opinion about the conditions leading to death and about their relationship one to another. It is only in exceptional circumstances that the certificate should be regarded as improperly completed, namely, when it is clear that the information is inconsistent, incomplete, or equivocal. In such cases additional information should, so far as possible, be sought from the certifier before resorting to the "selection" rules (rules 1 to 8) given in this section. These rules are intended, in the case where a certificate has not been properly completed, to lead to the selection of an underlying cause that reflects the certifier's opinion with greater accuracy than would have been achieved by an automatic selection of the condition stated lowest in I. The rules are arbitrary, however, and may not in every instance lead to a satisfactory selection of the underlying cause. They cannot constitute a wholly successful substitute for the application of the general rule to properly completed certificates or to certificates where points of doubt have been clarified by reference to the certifier.

After the underlying cause has been selected, whether by direct application of the general rule or by one of the selection rules (Nos. 1 to 8), it may be necessary to modify the assignment to conform with provisions of the International Statistical Classification for a single code for two or more causes jointly reported or for a preference for a particular cause when reported with certain other conditions. For this purpose, and in order to increase the precision and usefulness of the mortality tabulations, the coding of the underlying cause will be modified by the use of the "modification" rules (rules 9 to 15) on pages 364-368, where applicable.

As coders gain experience in the use of the rules, they will no doubt discover "short cuts" to the correct assignments by applying a modification rule directly to the certificate without going through the mental process of first applying a selection rule. It is emphasized, however, that at the beginning coders should follow the procedure detailed above, i.e., select the underlying cause by applying the general rule or rule 1 to 8, and then, if necessary, modify the assignment by applying rules 9 to 15.

In the rules which follow, the term "sequence" means at least two conditions in a causal relationship.

Selection rules

1. Improbable sequence. Where two or more conditions are entered on different lines in I in a highly improbable sequence, and a rearrangement in I of the same conditions would give a probable sequence, assume the rearrangement to be correct and select the underlying cause accordingly.
Example 1. I (a) Diphtheria
   (b) Acute myocarditis

*Code to diphtheria (055), assuming the certificate to be an inversion of
the correct order.*

Example 2: I(a) Diabetes
   (b) Gangrene
   (c) Septicæmia

*Code to diabetes mellitus (260).*

Example 3: I (a) Jaundice
   (b) Carcinoma of gallbladder
   (c) Cholangitis

*Code to malignant neoplasm of gallbladder, etc. (155.1).*

Example 4: I (a) Secondary in lung
   (b) Cancer of brain
   (c) Lung abscess

*Code to malignant neoplasm of brain, etc. (193.0).*

Example 5: I (a) Contracted pelvis
   (b) Post-partum haemorrhage
   (c) Uterine inertia

*Code to delivery complicated by abnormality of bony pelvis (673).*

2. **Sequence and unrelated conditions; sequence terminating in I (a).** Where more than two conditions are entered in I so as to provide a sequence terminating in the condition entered in I (a) or in the first-mentioned condition in I (a), plus one or more conditions unrelated to this sequence, consider the unrelated conditions to be in II and select the underlying cause accordingly.

Example 1: I (a) Cerebral haemorrhage and pernicious anaemia
   (b) Arterial hypertension

*Select arterial hypertension assuming pernicious anaemia to be in II
and code to cerebral haemorrhage by applying rule 11.*

Example 2: I (a) Malignant cachexia
   (b) Myocardial degeneration
   (c) Primary carcinoma of large intestine

*Code to malignant neoplasm of large intestine, part unspecified (153.8).*

Example 3: I (a) Cataract
   (b) Diabetes and disseminated sclerosis

*Code to diabetes mellitus (260).*

3. **Sequence and unrelated conditions; sequence not terminating in I (a).** Where more than two conditions are entered in I so as to provide a sequence not terminating in the condition entered in I (a) or in the first-mentioned condition in I (a), plus one or more conditions unrelated to this sequence, select the underlying cause by applying rules 8(b), 8(c), and 8(f) in that order to the sequence and the unrelated conditions.

Example 1: I (a) Sinusitis
   (b) Peritonitis
   (c) Appendicitis

*Code to acute appendicitis with peritonitis (550.1) by applying rule 8(c).*
8. **Supplementary.** When two or more conditions are entered on the certificate in such a way that none of them can be regarded as the underlying cause (for example, when they are entered on the same line separated by "and" or a comma), the following rules (a) to (f) should be used in alphabetical order to select the underlying cause.

(a) If one condition is frequently a result of the other, prefer the primary condition to the resulting condition.

Example: I (a) Scarlet fever and acute nephritis
*Code to* scarlet fever (050).

(b) If one condition is an accident, poisoning, or violence, but not a late effect of these, prefer that condition.

Example: I (a) Cancer of stomach and fracture of skull from fall downstairs
*Code to* fall on stairs (E900) and fracture of skull (N803).

(c) If there is a significant difference in the apparent seriousness of the conditions reported, in that one is, for example, a very grave condition, whereas the other(s) rarely cause death, or one of the conditions is a surgical emergency, whereas the other(s) are not, prefer the serious condition.

Example: I (a) Dermatitis, perforating duodenal ulcer
*Code to* ulcer of duodenum with perforation (541.1).

(d) If one condition is classifiable to 001–138 or 480–483 and the other(s) are not, prefer that condition.

Example: I (a) Bronchitis and typhoid fever
*Code to* typhoid fever (040).

(e) If the conditions are chronic and their durations are stated, prefer the condition of longer duration.

Example: I (a) Chronic ulcerative colitis, 3 years, and bronchiectasis, 5 years
*Code to* bronchiectasis (526).

(f) Prefer the first mentioned.

Example: I (a) Arteriosclerosis and asthma
*Code to* general arteriosclerosis (450.0).

**Modification rules**

9. **Senility.** Where the selected underlying cause is classifiable to 794 (senility) and there is a condition reported classifiable elsewhere than to 773 or 780–795, code to the latter condition, but take account of the senility if it modifies the coding.
Example 1: I (a) Cerebral hæmorrhage
        (b) Old age
*Code to cerebral hæmorrhage (331).*

Example 2: I (a) Psychosis
        (b) Senility
*Code to senile psychosis (304). Senility modifies the coding.*

10. *Ill-defined condition.* Where the selected underlying cause is classifiable to 773, 780–793, or 795 (the ill-defined conditions), and some other condition classifiable elsewhere than to 773 or 780–795 is also reported, proceed as follows:

(a) if the other condition is entered in I, code to that condition;
(b) if the other condition is entered in II, and could have been the cause of the ill-defined condition, code to the other condition;
(c) if the other condition is entered in II, and it is highly improbable that it could have been the cause of the ill-defined condition, code to the ill-defined condition.

If the other condition is selected, take account of the ill-defined condition if it modifies the coding.

A condition assignable to 773, 780–793, or 795 entered in I and unrelated to the underlying cause may be ignored.

Example 1: I (a) Pericarditis
        (b) Uremia
*Code to other diseases of heart (434.3).*

Example 2: I (a) Uremia
        II Chronic nephritis
*Code to chronic nephritis (592).*

Example 3: I (a) Melæna
        II Rheumatoid arthritis
*Code to melæna (785.8). It is highly improbable that rheumatoid arthritis could cause melæna.*

Example 4: I (a) Splenomegaly
        (b) Asthma
*Code to asthma (241).*

11. *Linkage.* Where the selected underlying cause is linked by a provision in the International Classification with one or more of the other conditions on the certificate, code to the combination.

Where the linkage provision is only for the combination of one condition *due to* another, code to the combination only when the two causes are stated in the correct causal relationship or can be assumed to be so after application of the selection rules.
Example 1: I (a) Urethral stricture  
(b) Gonorrhoea, 2 years ago  
*Code to late effects of gonococcal infection (035).*

Example 2: I (a) Paralysis, late effect of  
(b) Acute poliomyelitis  
*Code to late effects of acute poliomyelitis (081).*

Example 3: I (a) Postencephalitic psychosis  
(b) Encephalitis lethargica  
*Code to late effects of acute infectious encephalitis (083.2).*

Example 4: I (a) Heart failure  
(b) Curvature of spine  
(c) Rickets in childhood  
*Code to late effects of rickets (284).*

Example 5: I (a) Acquired hydrocephalus  
(b) Cerebral abscess  
*Code to late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection (344).*

Example 6: I (a) Paralysis  
(b) Fractured spine  
(c) Automobile accident, 18 months ago  
*Code to late effect of motor vehicle accident (E960) and fracture, etc., of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion (late effect) (N806.9).*

15. **Old infective and maternal conditions.** Where the selected underlying cause is an infective disease classifiable to 040-043, 050-052, 055, 056, 057.0, 057.1, 057.3, 058, 059, 061, 084-087, 089, 091, 094, 100-108, 480-483, 490-493, or a maternal cause classifiable to 640-689, and has a stated interval between onset and death of 1 year or more, proceed as follows:

(a) if a late effect of this disease is reported elsewhere on the certificate, code to the late effect;

(b) if no late effect is reported but there is another condition entered on the certificate, code to the other condition;

(c) if there is no other condition entered on the certificate, code to "Other unknown and unspecified causes (795.5)".

Example 1: I (a) Chronic nephritis  
(b) Hypertension  
(c) Childbirth, 15 years ago  
*Code to chronic nephritis (592).* This title includes chronic nephritis with hypertension.

Example 2: I (a) Meningococcal meningitis, 4 years ago  
II Crohn’s disease  
*Code to regional enteritis (572.0).*

Example 3: I (a) Scarlet fever, 3 years ago  
*Code to other unknown and unspecified causes (795.5).*
Notes for interpretation of entries of causes of death

The above rules will usually determine the underlying cause of death for primary mortality tabulations. Each country will need to amplify the rules, depending on the consistency and completeness of medical certifications. The following paragraphs will be of assistance in formulating such additional instructions.

I. Guides for the determination of the probability of sequences

A. Assumption of intervening cause

The assumption of an intervening cause in Part I is permissible for the purpose of accepting a sequence as reported, but it must not be used to modify the coding.

Example 1: I (a) Cerebral hemorrhage
(b) Chronic nephritis

Code to chronic nephritis (592). It is necessary to assume hypertension as a condition intervening between cerebral hemorrhage and the underlying cause, chronic nephritis.

Example 2: I (a) Abscess of lung
(b) Measles

Code to measles without mention of pneumonia (085.0). The assumption of an intervening pneumonia provides an acceptable sequence but this assumption does not allow assignment to 085.1, measles with pneumonia.

B. Interpretation of “highly improbable”

As a guide to the interpretation of “highly improbable” in rules 1 and 10, the following relationships are to be so regarded; they should also be used as a guide to the term “unrelated” in rules 2, 3, 4, and 6:

(a) an infective or parasitic disease (001–138) other than erysipelas (052), septicæmia or pyæmia (053), tetanus (061), and gas gangrene (063) reported as “due to” any disease outside the group;

(b) a malignant neoplasm reported as “due to” any other disease;

(c) a congenital malformation (750–759) reported as “due to” any other disease of the individual, including immaturity;

(d) diabetes (260), haemophilia (295), or influenza (480–483) reported as “due to” any other disease;

(e) rheumatic fever (400–401) or heart disease specified as rheumatic (411, 413–416) reported as “due to” any disease other than scarlet fever (050), streptococcal sore throat (051), streptococcal septicæmia (053.0), and acute tonsillitis (473);
SPECIAL TABULATION LISTS

List A. Intermediate List of 150 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity and Mortality

List B. Abbreviated List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Mortality

List C. Special List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity for Social Security Purposes
### Cause Groups

| A 29 | Acute infectious encephalitis | 082 |
| A 30 | Late effects of acute poliomyelitis and acute infectious encephalitis | 081, 083 |
| A 31 | Smallpox | 084 |
| A 32 | Measles | 085 |
| A 33 | Yellow fever | 091 |
| A 34 | Infectious hepatitis | 092 |
| A 35 | Rabies | 094 |
| A 36 | Typhus and other rickettsial diseases | 100–108 |
| A 37 | Malaria | 110–117 |
| A 38 | Schistosomiasis | 123 |
| A 39 | Hydatid disease | 125 |
| A 40 | Filariasis | 127 |
| A 41 | Ankylostomiasis | 129 |
| A 42 | Other diseases due to helminths | 124, 126 |
| A 43 | All other diseases classified as infective and parasitic | 128, 130 |
| A 44 | Malignant neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx | 036–039, 040 |
| A 45 | Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus | 054, 059 |
| A 46 | Malignant neoplasm of stomach | 063–074 |
| A 47 | Malignant neoplasm of intestine, except rectum | 086–090, 093 |
| A 48 | Malignant neoplasm of rectum | 095, 096 |
| A 49 | Malignant neoplasm of larynx | 120–122 |
| A 50 | Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung, not specified as secondary | 131–138 |
| A 51 | Malignant neoplasm of breast | 140–148 |
| A 52 | Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri | 150 |
| A 53 | Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of uterus | 151 |
| A 54 | Malignant neoplasm of prostate | 152, 153 |
| A 55 | Malignant neoplasm of skin | 154 |
| A 56 | Malignant neoplasm of bone and connective tissue | 161 |
| A 57 | Malignant neoplasm of all other and unspecified sites | 162, 163 |
| A 58 | Leukaemia and aleukæmia | 170 |
| A 59 | Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites | 171 |
| A 60 | Malignant neoplasm of all other and unspecified sites | 172–174 |
| A 61 | Malignant neoplasm of bone and connective tissue | 177 |
| A 62 | Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites | 190, 191 |
| A 63 | Malignant neoplasm of bone and connective tissue | 196, 197 |
| A 64 | Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites | 198, 199 |
| A 65 | Malignant neoplasm of bone and connective tissue | 200 |
| A 66 | Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites | 201 |
| A 67 | Malignant neoplasm of bone and connective tissue | 202 |
| A 68 | Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites | 203 |
| A 69 | Malignant neoplasm of bone and connective tissue | 204 |
## Intermediate List of 150 Causes

### Cause Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 59</td>
<td>Lymphosarcoma and other neoplasms of lymphatic and hematopoietic system</td>
<td>200-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 60</td>
<td>Benign neoplasms and neoplasms of unspecified nature</td>
<td>210-229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 61</td>
<td>Non-toxic goiter</td>
<td>250, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 62</td>
<td>Thyrotoxicosis with or without goiter</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 63</td>
<td>Diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 64</td>
<td>Avitaminosis and other deficiency states</td>
<td>280-286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 65</td>
<td>Anæmias</td>
<td>290-293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allergic disorders; all other endocrine, metabolic, and blood diseases</td>
<td>294-299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 66</td>
<td>Psychoses</td>
<td>300-309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 67</td>
<td>Mental deficiency</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 68</td>
<td>Psychoneuroses and disorders of personality</td>
<td>310-324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 69</td>
<td>Vascular lesions affecting central nervous system</td>
<td>330-334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 70</td>
<td>Non-meningococcal meningitis</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 71</td>
<td>Multiple sclerosis</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 72</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 73</td>
<td>Inflammatory diseases of eye</td>
<td>370-379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 74</td>
<td>Cataract</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 75</td>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 76</td>
<td>Otitis media and mastoiditis</td>
<td>391-393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 77</td>
<td>All other diseases of the nervous system and sense organs</td>
<td>341-344, 348-352, 355-356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>359-360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>378-384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>388-390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>394-398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 78</td>
<td>Rheumatic fever</td>
<td>400-402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 79</td>
<td>Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
<td>410-416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 80</td>
<td>Arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease</td>
<td>420-422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 81</td>
<td>Other diseases of heart</td>
<td>430-434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 82</td>
<td>Hypertension with heart disease</td>
<td>440-443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 83</td>
<td>Hypertension without mention of heart</td>
<td>444-447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 84</td>
<td>Diseases of arteries</td>
<td>450-456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 85</td>
<td>Other diseases of circulatory system</td>
<td>460-468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 86</td>
<td>Acute upper respiratory infections</td>
<td>470-475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 87</td>
<td>Influenza</td>
<td>480-483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 88</td>
<td>Lobar pneumonia</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 89</td>
<td>Bronchopneumonia</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 90</td>
<td>Primary atypical, other, and unspecified pneumonia</td>
<td>492, 493</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cause Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 92</td>
<td>Acute bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 93</td>
<td>Bronchitis, chronic and unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 94</td>
<td>Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 95</td>
<td>Empyema and abscess of lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 96</td>
<td>Pleurisy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 97</td>
<td>All other respiratory diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 98</td>
<td>Diseases of teeth and supporting structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 99</td>
<td>Ulcer of stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A100</td>
<td>Ulcer of duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A101</td>
<td>Gastritis and duodenitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A102</td>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A103</td>
<td>Intestinal obstruction and hernia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A104</td>
<td>Gastro-enteritis and colitis, except diarrhoea of the newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A105</td>
<td>Cirrhosis of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A106</td>
<td>Cholelithiasis and cholecystitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A107</td>
<td>Other diseases of digestive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A108</td>
<td>Acute nephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A109</td>
<td>Chronic, other, and unspecified nephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A110</td>
<td>Infections of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>Calculi of urinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>Hyperplasia of prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A113</td>
<td>Diseases of breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A114</td>
<td>Other diseases of genito-urinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A115</td>
<td>Sepsis of pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A116</td>
<td>Toxaemias of pregnancy and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A117</td>
<td>Haemorrhage of pregnancy and childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A118</td>
<td>Abortion without mention of sepsis or toxaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A119</td>
<td>Abortion with sepsis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A120</td>
<td>Other complications of pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium. Delivery without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Detailed List Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 92</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 93</td>
<td>501, 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 94</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 95</td>
<td>518, 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 96</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 97</td>
<td>511–517, 520–527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 98</td>
<td>530–535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 99</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A100</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A101</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A102</td>
<td>550–553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A103</td>
<td>560, 561, 570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A104</td>
<td>571, 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A105</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A106</td>
<td>584, 585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A107</td>
<td>536–539, 542, 544, 545, 573–580, 582, 583, 586, 587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A108</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A109</td>
<td>591–594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A110</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111</td>
<td>602, 604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A113</td>
<td>620, 621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A114</td>
<td>601, 603, 605–609, 611–617, 622–637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A115</td>
<td>640, 641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A116</td>
<td>681, 682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A117</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A118</td>
<td>642, 652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A119</td>
<td>685, 686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A120</td>
<td>643, 644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A121</td>
<td>670–672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A122</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A123</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A124</td>
<td>645–649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A125</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A126</td>
<td>673–680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A127</td>
<td>683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A128</td>
<td>687–689</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INTERMEDIATE LIST OF 150 CAUSES

#### Cause Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Group</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>690-698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis and spondylitis</td>
<td>720-725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscular rheumatism and rheumatism unspecified</td>
<td>726, 727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteomyelitis and periostitis</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankylosis and acquired musculoskeletal deformities</td>
<td>737 (745-749)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other diseases of skin and musculoskeletal system</td>
<td>731-736 (738-744)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spina bifida and meningocoele</td>
<td>751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital malformations of circulatory system</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other congenital malformations</td>
<td>750, 752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth injuries</td>
<td>753 (755-759)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis</td>
<td>760, 761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infections of the newborn</td>
<td>762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hæmolytic disease of the newborn</td>
<td>763-768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other defined diseases of early infancy</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill-defined diseases peculiar to early infancy and immaturity unqualified</td>
<td>773-776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senility without mention of psychosis</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality</td>
<td>780-793 (795)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**“E” CODE.** ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (EXTERNAL CAUSE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE138</td>
<td>Motor vehicle accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE139</td>
<td>Other transport accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE140</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE141</td>
<td>Accidental falls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE142</td>
<td>Accident caused by machinery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE143</td>
<td>Accident caused by fire and explosion of combustible material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE144</td>
<td>Accident caused by hot substance, corrosive liquid, steam, and radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE145</td>
<td>Accident caused by firearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE146</td>
<td>Accidental drowning and submersion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE147</td>
<td>All other accidental causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE148</td>
<td>Suicide and self-inflicted injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B26</td>
<td>Arteriosclerotic and degenerative heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B27</td>
<td>Other diseases of heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B28</td>
<td>Hypertension with heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B29</td>
<td>Hypertension without mention of heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B30</td>
<td>Influenza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B31</td>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B32</td>
<td>Bronchitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B33</td>
<td>Ulcer of stomach and duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B34</td>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B35</td>
<td>Intestinal obstruction and hernia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B36</td>
<td>Gastritis, duodenitis, enteritis, and colitis, except diarrhea of the newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B37</td>
<td>Cirrhosis of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B38</td>
<td>Nephritis and nephrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B39</td>
<td>Hyperplasia of prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B40</td>
<td>Deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B41</td>
<td>Congenital malformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B42</td>
<td>Birth injuries, postnatal asphyxia and atelectasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B43</td>
<td>Infections of the newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B44</td>
<td>Other diseases peculiar to early infancy, and immaturity unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B45</td>
<td>Senility without mention of psychosis, ill-defined and unknown causes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B46</td>
<td>All other diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E CODE. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (EXTERNAL CAUSE)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE47</td>
<td>Motor vehicle accidents</td>
<td>E810-E835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE48</td>
<td>All other accidents</td>
<td>E800-E802, E840-E862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE49</td>
<td>Suicide and self-inflicted injury</td>
<td>E903, E970-E979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE50</td>
<td>Homicide and operations of war</td>
<td>E964-E965, E980-E999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**N CODE. ALTERNATIVE CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE (NATURE OF INJURY)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BN47</td>
<td>Fractures, head injuries, and internal injuries</td>
<td>N800-N829, N850-N869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN48</td>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>N840-N849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN49</td>
<td>Effects of poisons</td>
<td>N960-N979, N830-N848, N870-N893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN50</td>
<td>All other injuries</td>
<td>N950-N959, N980-N999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**LIST C**

**SPECIAL LIST OF 50 CAUSES FOR TABULATION OF MORBIDITY FOR SOCIAL SECURITY PURPOSES**

NOTE. — In publishing statistics, clearly indicate the Detailed List categories included in each tabulated cause group. See also Introduction, page xxxvi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 1</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of respiratory system 001-008*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 2</td>
<td>Tuberculosis, other forms 010-019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 3</td>
<td>Syphilis and its sequelae 020-029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 4</td>
<td>Gonococcal infection 030-035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 5</td>
<td>Dysentery, all forms 045-048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 6</td>
<td>Other infective diseases commonly arising in intestinal tract 040-044, 049, 050, 055, 056, 085, 089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7</td>
<td>Certain diseases common among children 050, 055, 056, 085, 089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7a</td>
<td>Scarlet fever 050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7b</td>
<td>Diphtheria 055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7c</td>
<td>Whooping cough 056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7d</td>
<td>Measles 085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7e</td>
<td>Mumps 089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8</td>
<td>Typhus and other rickettsial diseases 100-108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 9</td>
<td>Malaria 110-117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10</td>
<td>Diseases due to helminths 123-130, 036-039, 051-054, 057-084, 086-088, 090-096, 120-122, 131-138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C11</td>
<td>All other diseases classified as infective and parasitic 140-205, 210-239, 240-245, 250-254, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C12</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasms, including neoplasms of lymphatic and hematopoietic tissues 280-286, 290-293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C13</td>
<td>Benign neoplasms and neoplasms of unspecified nature 280-286, 290-293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C14</td>
<td>Allergic disorders 280-286, 290-293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15</td>
<td>Diseases of thyroid gland 280-286, 290-293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16</td>
<td>Diabetes mellitus 280-286, 290-293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C17</td>
<td>Avitaminosis and other deficiency states 280-286, 290-293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18</td>
<td>Anemias 280-286, 290-293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See instruction under No. 006 of Tabular List, page 46.
REGULATIONS
Depending on the administrative structure of its territory and its national needs, each Member shall, in addition, publish statistics of causes of death in respect of one or more of the following areas:

(b) each major civil division;
(c) each town or conurbation of 1,000,000 population and over, otherwise the largest town with population of at least 100,000;
(d) national aggregate of urban areas of 100,000 population and over;
(e) national aggregate of urban areas of less than 100,000 population;
(f) national aggregate of rural areas.

Each Member shall append to the statistics referred to under (d)-(f) the definition of "urban" and "rural" applied therein.

Members in whose territory coverage of medical certification of cause of death is incomplete or limited to certain areas shall, in publishing statistics of causes of death, indicate:

(i) areas in which medical certification is deemed adequately complete; and/or
(ii) areas with incomplete coverage of medical certification, tabulating medically certified deaths separately from other deaths.

For the purpose of this Article and of Articles 4, 6 and 16, "territory" designates the Metropolitan (home) territory of the Member, and not dependent territories, whether protectorates, colonies, other outlying possessions or territories under trusteeship.

Article 4

Statistics of causes of death in respect of the territory of a Member, taken as a whole, shall be published in accordance with:

(a) the List of three-digit categories of the Classification (Detailed List) with or without four-digit subcategories;
or, if this is not possible, in accordance with:
(b) the Intermediate List of 150 Causes.

Article 5

Statistics of causes of death in respect of any geographic or other divisions of the territory enumerated in Article 3 shall be published in accordance with:

(a) the Intermediate List of 150 Causes;
or, if this is not possible, in accordance with:
(b) the Abbreviated List of 50 Causes.

If they are given in greater detail, without reaching the extent of the Detailed List, they shall be so arranged that, by suitable grouping, they can be reduced to the Intermediate List of 150 Causes or to the Abbreviated List of 50 Causes.

Article 6

In publishing statistics of causes of death by age one of the following age groupings shall be used:

(a) for general purposes:
   (i) under 1 year, single years to 4 years inclusive, five-year groups from 5 to 84 years, 85 years and over;
   (ii) under 1 year, 1–4 years, 5–14 years, 15–24 years, 25–44 years, 45–64 years, 65–74 years, 75 years and over;
   (iii) under 1 year, 1–14 years, 15–44 years, 45–64 years, 65 years and over;

(b) for special statistics of infant mortality:
   (i) by single days for the first week of life (under 1 day, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 days), 7–13 days, 14–20 days, 21–27 days, 28 days up to but not including 2 months, by single month of life from 2 months to 1 year (2, 3, 4, ... 11 months);
   (ii) under 7 days, 7–27 days, 28 days up to but not including 3 months, 3–5 months, 6–11 months;
   (iii) under 28 days, 28 days to 11 months inclusive.

If age groupings are published in greater detail than in one of the groupings specified above, they shall be so arranged as to allow condensation into one of these groupings.

Article 7

(a) Statistics of causes of death for the whole territory of the Member shall be published, in so far as possible, by sex for the age groups specified in Article 6 (a) (i).

(b) If statistics of causes of death for any geographic or other divisions of the territory enumerated in Article 3 are published by age they shall be by sex for the age groups specified in Article 6 (a) (ii).

(c) If statistics of causes of death for administrative subdivisions are published by age they shall be for the age groups specified in Article 6 (a) (iii).